# **2023 STUDENTS' HANDBOOK**



Faculty of Education, Arts and Humanities Faculty of Science and Technology Faculty of Nursing and Health Science Faculty of Business and Public Administration National Centre for Climate Change and Energy

#### A Word of Welcome

As the Interim Pro-Chancellor of the Tonga National University (TNU), it is indeed my pleasure to welcome you to the inaugural assembly of the TNU. Today, we are gathered to witness the coming to fruition of a national dream that was envisaged for many decades.



His Majesty the King of Tonga, Tupou VI, has honoured the TNU with his sanction and dedication, by graciously acting as the Chancellor of the University and has envisioned the University with the tripartite motto of: Truth, Justice, Freedom – Ko e Mo'oni, Ko e Totonu mo e Tau'ataina.

Established by legal mandate of the The Tonga National University Act, Government is obliged by law to ensure the establishment and prudent management and administration of the TNU. As such, 6 government-owned higher education institutions have merged to form the TNU – a hybrid university – offering both academic and vocational study programs. As we address the financial

challenges of the post-covid period, a cost-effective option for tertiary studies is a significant commitment by the Government to support the upskilling and professional development of our young generation.

TNU comprises of 5 Faculties, delivering more than 50 programs ranging from Certificates to Diplomas and to Degrees. The programs cater for skills and knowledge-based demands of not only the Tongan employment market, but to also harness the opportunities from overseas skills demands.

TNU is your national university, a place to study while staying close to your family and social networks and support, whilst contributing to your community and sustaining our local economy and workforce.

I extend my best wishes to you as 'pioneer' students of the Tonga National University and strongly encourage you to maximize your potential while studying at TNU.

I do hope your journey in learning will be guided by Truth, in the pursuit of Justice, and in the spirit of Freedom.

#### Hon Hu'akavameiliku

The Interim Pro-Chancellor Tonga National University

# TONGA NATIONAL UNIVERSITY 2023 STUDENTS' HANDBOOK

## Contents

| A Word of Welcome  | 2  |
|--|----|
| TNU's Brief Background   | 7  |
| TNU's Objectives   | 7  |
| Organisational Structure                                       | 8  |
| Glossary of Terms  | 9  |
| Vital Program Statistics                                       |    |
| FACULTY OF EDUCATION, ARTS AND HUMANITIES                      |    |
| SCHOOL OF EDUCATION  |    |
| Program Statements   |    |
| 1. Initial Teachers Certificate in Teaching Level 4            |    |
| 2. Teaching Certificate Level 5 – Secondary                    |    |
| 3. Teaching Certificate Level 5 – Primary                      |    |
| 4. Diploma of Education – Secondary                            |    |
| 5. Diploma of Education – Primary                              |    |
| 6. Bachelor of Education – Secondary                           |    |
| 7. Bachelor of Education - Primary                             |    |
| 8. Bachelor of Education - Tonga Early Childhood Teaching      |    |
| 9. Graduate Diploma of Education                               |    |
| Entry Requirements   |    |
| For the Initial Teachers Certificate                           |    |
| For the Diploma of Education (Primary & Secondary)             |    |
| For the Bachelor of Education (Primary & Secondary)            |    |
| For the Bachelor of Education (Tonga Early Childhood Teaching) | 14 |
| For the Graduate Teachers Certificate (Secondary)              | 14 |
| Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions                      |    |
| Education Programs Majors                                      | 42 |
| 2023 School of Education Calendar                              | 45 |
| SCHOOL OF MEDIA AND JOURNALISM                                 | 46 |
| Program Statements   |    |

| 1.      | Certificate in Media and Journalism – Level 4      | 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2.      | Diploma in Media and Journalism – Level 5          |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Entry   | Requirements                                       | 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Certificate in Media and Journalism – Level 4  | 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Diploma in Media and Journalism – Level 5      | 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | ams, Courses and Course Descriptions               | 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FACULTY | Y OF NURSING AND HEALTH SCIENCE                    | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| QUEE    | N SALOTE SCHOOL OF NURSING & MIDWIFERY             | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | am Statements                                      | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.      | Advanced Diploma in Nursing – Level 6              | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.      | Diploma in Medical Laboratory Technology - Level 5 | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| З.      | Certificate in Dental Assisting – Level 4          | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.      | Certificate in Environmental Health - Level 4      | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Entry   | Requirements                                       | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Advanced Diploma of Nursing                    | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Diploma in Medical Laboratory Technology       | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Certificate in Dental Assisting                | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For     | the Certificate in Environmental Health            | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | ams, Courses and Course Descriptions               | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FACULTY | Y OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY                        | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SCHO    | OL OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY     | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | ams and Program Statements                         | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.      | Certificate in Information Systems                 | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.      | Diploma in Information Systems                     | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.      | Certificate in Computer Studies                    | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.      | Diploma in Computer Science                        | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Entry   | Requirements                                       | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | ams, Courses and Course Descriptions               | 61 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SCHO    | OL OF AGRICULTURE                                  | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Progra  | am Statements                                      | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.      | Horticulture - Certificate Level 2                 | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.      | Horticulture - Certificate Level 4                 | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4.      | Agricultural Science - Certificate Level 4         | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.      | Agricultural Science - Diploma Level 5             | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.      | Agricultural Science - Diploma Level 6             | 64 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|    | 7.     | Agricultural Science - Bachelor Level 7  | .65 |
|----|--------|--|-----|
|    | For    | Certificate Level 2                      | .65 |
|    | For    | Certificate Level 3                      | .65 |
|    | For    | Certificate Level 4                      | .65 |
|    | For    | Diploma Level 5                          | .65 |
|    | For    | Diploma Level 6                          | .66 |
|    | For    | the BA Agricultural Science              | .66 |
|    | Prog   | grams, Courses and Course Descriptions   | .66 |
|    | Scho   | ool of Agriculture Programs by Semesters | .75 |
| SC | нос    | DL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY             | .77 |
| Pı | ogra   | am Statements                            | .77 |
|    | 1.     | Automotive Light Vehicle                 | .77 |
|    | 2.     | Panel Beating & Spray Painting           | .77 |
|    | 3.     | Plumbing                                 | .77 |
|    | 4.     | Building and Construction                | .78 |
|    | 5.     | Electrical Engineering                   | .78 |
|    | 6.     | Fitting and Machining                    | .78 |
|    | 7.     | Welding                                  | .78 |
|    | 8.     | Sustainable Energy                       | .78 |
| Er | ntry I | Requirements                             | .78 |
| Pı | ogra   | ams, Courses and Course Descriptions     | .78 |
| FC | οκοι   | OLO 'O E HAU MARITIME SCHOOL             | .97 |
| Pı | ogra   | am Statements                            | .97 |
|    | 1.     | General Practice Rating                  | .97 |
|    | 2.     | Able Seafarer Deck and Engine            | .97 |
|    | 3.     | Master Class 4                           | .97 |
|    | 4.     | Master Class 5                           | .97 |
|    | 5.     | Master Class 6                           | .98 |
|    | 6.     | Dangerous Cargo                          | .98 |
|    | 7.     | Basic Safety of Life at Sea              | .98 |
| Pı | ogra   | ams and Course Topics                    | .98 |
| Er | ntry I | Requirements                             | 100 |
|    | For    | General Practice Rating                  | 100 |
|    | For    | Able Seafarer Deck and Engine            | 100 |
|    | For    | Master Class 6                           | 100 |

| Fo    | or Master Class 5  |    |
|-------|--|----|
| Fc    | or Master Class 4  |    |
| Fo    | or Dangerous Cargo   |    |
| Fo    | or Basic Safety of Life At Sea   |    |
| 2023  | 3 Calendar for Fokololo-Oe-Hau Maritime School   |    |
| 2023  | 3 Calendar for School of Science and Technology  |    |
| FAC   | ULTY OF BUSINESS AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION   |    |
| SCH   | OOL OF ACCOUNTANCY   |    |
| Prog  | gram Statements  |    |
| 1.    | Certificate in Accounting Level 4  |    |
| 2.    | Diploma in Accounting Level 5  |    |
| Entr  | y Requirements   |    |
| Prog  | grams, Courses and Course Descriptions   |    |
| 2023  | 3 Academic Calendar - School Of Accountancy  |    |
| SCHOC | DL OF TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY  |    |
| Prog  | gram Statements  |    |
| 1.    | Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Level 5   |    |
| 2.    | Diploma in Business Level 5  |    |
| 3.    | Diploma in Hospitality Operations Level 5  |    |
| 4.    | Diploma in Information Technology Level 5  |    |
| 5.    | National Certificate in Front Office- Level 4  |    |
| 6.    | National Certificate in Customer Service Level 3   |    |
| 7.    | National Certificate in Tour Guiding - Level 3   |    |
| 8.    | TNU Certificate in Tourism (Tour Guiding) Level 2  |    |
| 9.    | TNU Certificate in Tourism - Level 1   |    |
| Entr  | y Requirements   |    |
| Fc    | or the Diploma Programs in Tourism and Hospitality   |    |
| Fo    | or the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Level 1  |    |
|       | or the Certificate in Tourism (Customer Service) Level 2 & Certificate in Tourism (T<br>evel 2 | 0, |
| Prog  | grams, Courses and Course Descriptions   |    |
| 2023  | 3 Calendar for School of Tourism and Hospitality   |    |

#### TNU's Brief Background

The Ministry of Education and Training undertook a Scoping Study in 2020 to gauge the general public's views on establishing a national university. The study reviews literature through desktop research, and extensive consultations through focus groups and interviews. The outcomes were documented in the Scoping Study Final Report which was submitted to the Government of Tonga's Cabinet for consideration. The Report was approved – see CD#1046 2<sup>nd</sup> Oct 2020, with 23 recommendations, one of which was a very strong show of public support to establish a national university.

The Ministry then proceeds to develop a University Act, this was passed by the Parliament of Tonga in August 2021, with the Royal Assent being obtained in May 2022. The University Act (2021) provides the name of the University as the Tonga National University (TNU). The Chancellor and Head of the University is His Majesty the King of Tonga, Tupou VI.

All of the government's 6 higher educational institutions are to be merged into the Tonga National University for the purposes of this Act. These institutions are the: Tonga Institute of Education (TIOE); Tonga Institute for Higher Education (TIHE); Tonga Institute of Science and Technology (TIST); Tonga Maritime Polytechnic Institute (TMPI); Queen Salote Institute of Nursing and Allied Health (QSINAH) and the Tonga Police College (TPC).

#### **TNU's Objectives**

The objectives of the Tonga National University are to:

- preserve, extend and disseminate knowledge in Tonga through teaching, research, scholarship, consultancy or any other means;
- provide academic, technical and vocational training and continuing education that is responsive and appropriate to the needs of the people of Tonga;
- foster and facilitate the study of the Tongan language and culture and all matters pertaining to this, as well as foster research into subjects of relevance or significance to Tonga;
- facilitate the economic and social development of Tonga through educational pathways that foster innovation and sustainable use of resources;
- achieve the vision, mission and goals of the University, as set out in its Annual Corporate Plan...

At all times, the University shall:

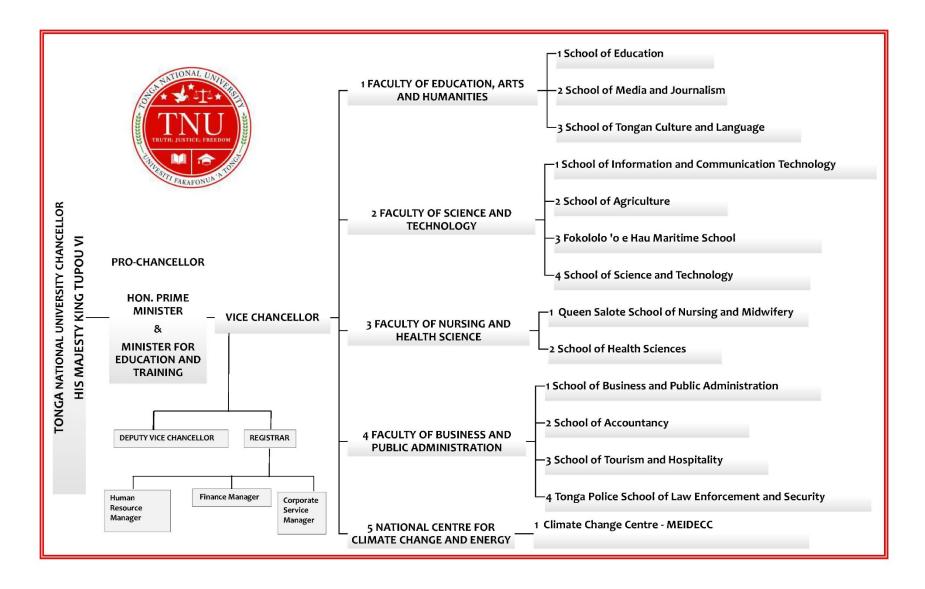
- operate in accordance with and be based on Tongan values and principles;
- strive for excellence in teaching and research and the attainment of the highest standards in education;
- promote intellectual independence and autonomy as foundation principles of the University;
- establish an educational system that is accessible, inclusive, relevant and sustainable for Tonga.

The Academic and Vocational Programs of the University shall promote:

- knowledge of the Tongan language and culture through focussed research, teaching and publications;
- respect for the environment through initiatives that strengthen climate resilience and ensure sustainable use of resources;
- dual use of the Tongan and English languages.

The University shall offer academic, technical and vocational programs and qualifications from Certificate to Post-Doctorate level. In this prospectus, the TNU's academic and vocational programs are listed by Faculties and Schools as shown below in the organisational structure.

#### **Organisational Structure**



### **Glossary of Terms**

| Terms                     | Meaning   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Campus                    | The university grounds, including laboratories, lecture theatres, administration buildings and  |
|                           | recreational areas etc.   |
| Contact Hours             | Hours a student is expected to attend classes such as tutorials, practicals and lectures at     |
|                           | university.   |
| Course                    | A component of study of an academic program assigned a unit value. Courses are identified by    |
|                           | a subject area and catalogue number, for example, ED101 is a Level I Education course. Terms    |
|                           | such as unit and module are normally used, but TNU will use the term Course.                    |
| Course Code               | Each course is identified by a code, consisting of two letters and followed by 3 digits. e.g.   |
|                           | ED101 indicating it's an <b>ED</b> ucation course offered in the <b>first year 1</b> 01.        |
| <b>Course Description</b> | A short description of the content of the course being offered.                                 |
| Course Name               | The name given to a unit of study, the name must reflect the content of the course.             |
| Course Outline            | Each course has an outline of the curriculum/contents, objectives, learning activities and      |
|                           | assessments, as well as required teaching and learning resources.                               |
| Course Work               | The assessed work which is to be completed throughout a course and contributing to a            |
|                           | student's final grade e.g. essays, presentations, etc.  |
| Degree                    | A degree is any of a wide range of university programs, including Bachelor, Honours, Masters    |
| 0                         | and PhD awards.   |
| Diploma                   | Diplomas are typically of a lower academic status than an undergraduate award such as a         |
| Dipionia                  | Bachelor's degree. However, most diploma awards offered at the University are higher            |
|                           | diplomas and require an undergraduate qualification as a prerequisite for admission             |
| Discipline                | Discipline is a term used interchangeably with the area or field of study. E.g. Education,      |
| Discipline                | Mathematics, Geography etc  |
| Elective                  | A course that forms part of a program of study at the university and is one of a limited        |
| LIECTIVE                  | number of courses from which a student must choose.   |
| Elective                  | An optional course which you can do within a program. Electives allow more detailed study of    |
| Liective                  | a particular topic or subject.  |
| Enrolment                 | Enrolment is the completion of formal processes so that a student can register for their        |
| Emonitent                 | program of study and able to attend classes.  |
| Entry Criteria            | These refer to the minimum requirements for a student to be considered for the program of       |
| Entry enterio             | study.  |
| Faculties                 | TNU is organised into principal academic and vocational divisions in which teaching, and        |
| i acuities                | research are conducted. These are called 'faculties'. There are 4 academic and vocational       |
|                           | faculties and one National Centre that make up the TNU.   |
| Lecture                   | A lecture is an oral and audio-visual presentation, usually given by a content expert. Lectures |
| Lecture                   | run from 50 minutes up to two hours and can contain anywhere from 2-200 people.                 |
| Major                     | A course which has been identified as adding extra value to the major area of study             |
| Orientation week          | University-wide orientation program for all students, involving lectures, tours and social      |
| (O'week)                  | activities and usually held in the week before semester commencement.                           |
| Part-Time Study           | Part-time study is when you enrol in fewer courses than a full-time study load in a given       |
| Tart Time Study           | intake.   |
| Practicum, Field or       | Refers to scheduled hours of learning activities intended to give student hands-on experience   |
| Work Placement            | and assessments in the workplace.   |
| Pre-requisite             | A course which must be successfully completed prior to enrolling in a course(s) which names it  |
| Course                    | as a prerequisite.  |
|                           | A plan of study consisting of courses taught per year level. Normally a program can be as short |
| Program                   | as a one semester program to 3 years for a Bachelor's degree program.                           |
| Program                   | A broad statement of the program of study including its objectives, contents, assessments and   |
| Statement                 | expectations upon completion.   |
| Statement                 |   |

| Recognition of | Refers to the assessment process through which non-formal and informal learning are             |
|----------------|---|
| Prior Learning | measured to determine whether an individual's competency level meets that is required in a      |
| (RPL)          | course of study/ or training package.   |
| Scholarship    | Refers to a financial grant given to students who are in financial difficulty or who excel at a |
|                | subject, usually to complete a program of study.  |
| Selection      | The process for checking that the minimum entry requirements are met. In addition, the          |
|                | selection criteria provides a process to be followed to select the students who are most likely |
|                | to be successful in the program.  |
| Semester       | A calendar year is normally divided into semesters or duration a university course is offered.  |
|                | Normally a semester is about 13 weeks long, but they may be longer. Semester 1 is in the first  |
|                | half of the year, Semester 2 in the second half for example.                                    |
| Seminar        | Unlike a lecture, a seminar is traditionally when students and tutors participate together in   |
|                | class with discussions and various task-based activities.                                       |
| Withdrawal     | The process of withdrawing from a course/s after enrolment has been completed.                  |
| Word Count     | The amount of words allowed in an academic assessment and the record of that number at          |
|                | the end of an essay or assessment, often within a range of +/-10%.                              |
|                |   |

#### **Vital Program Statistics**

The table shows a summary of the number of programs by Levels (Degree, Diploma and Certificates) and by School/s within each Faculty.

| Faculty of Education,   | Number of Program of Studies by Level |                  |                     |                    |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Arts and Humanities     | Degree                                | Diploma          | Certificate         | Programs by School |
| School of Education     | 3                                     | 2                | 3                   | 9                  |
|                         | +1 Post Grad                          |                  |                     |                    |
| School of Media and     | 0                                     | 1                | 1                   | 2                  |
| Journalism              |                                       |                  |                     |                    |
| Programs by Levels      | 4                                     | 3                | 4                   | 11                 |
| Faculty of Nursing and  |                                       | Number of Progr  | ram of Studies by T | уре                |
| Health Science          | Degree                                | Diploma          | Certificate         | Programs by School |
| Queen Salote School of  | 0                                     | 2                | 2                   | 4                  |
| Nursing and Mid-wifery  |                                       |                  |                     |                    |
| Programs by Levels      | 0                                     | 2                | 2                   | 4                  |
| Faculty of Science and  | Number of Program of Studies by Type  |                  |                     |                    |
| Technology              | Degree                                | Diploma          | Certificate         | Programs by School |
| School of Information   | 0                                     | 2                | 2                   | 4                  |
| and Communication       |                                       |                  |                     |                    |
| Technology              |                                       |                  |                     |                    |
| School of Agriculture   | 1                                     | 2                | 4                   | 7                  |
| Maritime School         | 7 trade programs                      |                  | 7                   |                    |
| School of Science and   |                                       | 8 trade programs |                     | 8                  |
| Technology              |                                       |                  |                     |                    |
| Programs by Levels      | 1                                     | 19               | 6                   | 26                 |
| Faculty of Business and | Number of Program of Studies by Type  |                  |                     |                    |
| Public Admintration     | Degree                                | Diploma          | Certificate         | Programs by School |
| School of Accountancy   | 0                                     | 1                | 1                   | 2                  |
| School of Tourism and   | 0                                     | 4                | 5                   | 9                  |
| Hospitality             |                                       |                  | 5                   | 3                  |
| Programs by Levels      | 0                                     | 5                | 6                   | 11                 |
| Overall Total           | 5                                     | 29               | 18                  | 52                 |

TNU delivers **52 programs in total,** including 5 Degrees, 29 Diplomas, 18 Certificates and Trades Programs.

#### FACULTY OF EDUCATION, ARTS AND HUMANITIES

The Faculty of Education, Arts and Humanities has the following schools.

- 1. School of Education (formerly the Tonga Institute of Education Ako Faka-Faiako)
- 2. School of Media and Journalism

#### SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

#### **Program Statements**

The School of Education is one of two schools with the Faculty of Education, Arts and Humanities. SOE is the major education provider for teacher education programs in the Kingdom of Tonga. The Schools has a total of **87 courses being taught in 9 programs** as follows:

#### 1. Initial Teachers Certificate in Teaching Level 4

**Program Statement:** Designs for the untrained teachers at secondary school level. Its aim is to provide highquality, certified teachers for every classroom in Tonga. The certificate will equip teachers with a philosophical basis for Tongan education, core attributes of an effective teacher, skills in Assessment, pedagogy, teaching resource development using Tongan modern technology to improve teaching and learning in the Tongan classroom context.

#### 2. Teaching Certificate Level 5 – Secondary

**Program Statement:** Designs for school leavers who wish to teach at secondary school level. It is intended to provide high-quality, certified teachers for every classroom in Tonga, This certificate will equip teachers with a philosophical basis for **Tongan** education, core attributes of an effective teacher, skills in Assessment, pedagogy, teaching resource development using modern technology and Tongan to improve teaching and learning in Tongan classrooms.

#### 3. Teaching Certificate Level 5 – Primary

**Program Statement:** Designs school leavers who wish to teach at primary school level. It is intended to provide high-quality, certified teachers for every classroom in Tonga, The certificate will equip teachers with a philosophical basis for Tongan education, core attributes of an effective teacher, skills in Assessment, pedagogy, teaching resource development using modern technology and Tongan to improve teaching and learning in Tongan classrooms.

#### 4. Diploma of Education – Secondary

**Program Statement:** An applied professional teacher education programme that integrates theory and practice and enables a balanced progression of knowledge, understanding and skills throughout the programme. It aims to produce **competent** teachers who possess depth of knowledge, a range of skills and positive attitudes for effective teaching and meaningful participation in the development of education in Tonga. The programme aims to produce teachers with a sound general education, dedication to teaching and can operate in secondary schools at a high level of professional competencies.

#### 5. Diploma of Education – Primary

**Program Statement:** An applied professional teacher education programme that integrates theory and practice and enables a balanced progression of knowledge, understanding and skills throughout the programme. It aims to produce competent teachers who possess depth of knowledge, a range of skills and positive attitudes **for** effective teaching and meaningful participation in the development of education in Tonga. The programme aims to produce teachers with a sound general education, dedication to teaching and who can operate in the primary schools at a high level of professional competence.

#### 6. Bachelor of Education – Secondary

**Program Statement:** Designs to further enrich teacher trainees in their content, professional, and pedagogical knowledge learnings as Faiako Ma'a Tonga. Courses which will allow for in-depth studying of chosen curriculum teaching areas, context specific tailored education courses, and professional experience **placement** are core in this programme. The programme also intends to empower graduates to weave together knowledge and skills, mind and context to inspire and educate young minds. Graduates will understand the world from multiple viewpoints and possess the relational sensitivity, competency and imagination to evaluate and adapt to rapid changes within communities, Tonga and in contemporary society.

#### 7. Bachelor of Education - Primary

**Program Statement:** Designs to further enrich teacher trainees in their content, professional, and pedagogical knowledge learnings as Faiako Ma'a Tonga. Courses which will allow for in-depth studying of chosen curriculum teaching areas, context specific tailored education courses, and professional experience placement are core in this programme. The programme also intends to empower graduates to **weave** together knowledge and skills, mind and context to inspire and educate young minds. Graduates will understand the world from multiple viewpoints and possess the relational sensitivity, competency and imagination to evaluate and adapt to rapid changes within communities, Tonga and in contemporary society.

#### 8. Bachelor of Education - Tonga Early Childhood Teaching

**Program Statement:** Develops based on a direction from the Ministry of Education and Training to establish after His Majesty King **Tupou** VI's state visit to New Zealand in 2013. Amongst the array of economic and social programs and initiatives presented for His Majesty's inspection, an Early Childhood Education degree program was recommended developed. The programme was designed with specific intention for ECE in Tonga that is born out of Tonga, its people, its unique sets of knowledge and skills, values and beliefs, epistomologies and tailored specifically for Tongans in Tonga and to be delivered in the Tongan language.

Target students is not restricted to potential ECE teachers, but is extended to all Tongans of all ages, whether you are in the education sector or not, but who are interested in pursuing an academic qualification that not only **recognizes** their perspectives of education, from what and where it is derived, but would also allow them to make a positive contribution to education and society as a whole.

#### 9. Graduate Diploma of Education

**Program Statement:** Designs to provide its participants with the professional education that will enable them to develop the **knowledge**, skills, attitudes, and habits of action-research and praxis (reflective practice and active reflection) to provide a sound base for secondary teaching to Form 7. It aims to build on participants' existing ideas to establish a sound theoretical base, to encourage further development of this knowledge through research and practice in the secondary school setting and provide flexibility in both educational thinking and approaches to teaching. The desired outcome is teachers who are confident in their ability to develop and implement effective classroom programmes and aware of the ongoing nature of personal and professional development.

#### **Entry Requirements**

#### For the Initial Teachers Certificate

Applicants must provide evidence of the following:

- a) In a teaching position for at least 5 years
- b) Letter of support from current school or educational system for entry into programme

- c) Minimum age range: 20 years old
- d) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be considered.

#### For the Diploma of Education (Primary & Secondary)

Applicants must provide evidence of:

- a) Tonga National Form 7 results (equivalent to a pass-4 Achieve levels) / or successful completion of the USP Foundation Course (7 Courses) and a minimum of 5 in PSSC English.
- b) Serving teachers with Class 1 Teachers' Certificate and a minimum of 5 years teaching experience may also be granted entry into the programme.
- c) Successful completion of a TNQAB recognised Diploma, Certificate or equivalent may be granted entry into the last year of the program and to follow their designated professional teacher training program if applicable, but most will be required to follow the normal Diploma of Education programme and in some instances, will be considered case by case.
- d) Between the age of 18-45 years old.
- e) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be considered.

#### For the Bachelor of Education (Primary & Secondary)

Applicants must provide the following evidence:

- a) Tonga National Form 7 results (equivalent to a pass-4 Achieve levels)
- b) Successful completion of the USP Foundation Course (7 Courses) and a minimum of 5 in PSSC English.
- c) Between the age range of 18 45 years of age.
- d) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be considered.

#### For the Bachelor of Education (Tonga Early Childhood Teaching)

Applicants must provide evidence of the following:

- e) Tonga National Form 7 results (equivalent to a pass-4 Achieve levels)
- f) Successful completion of the USP Foundation Course (7 Courses) and a minimum of 5 in PSSC English.
- g) ECE Foundation Certificate or better and/or
- h) Minimum 5 years work experience in an ECE Centre
- i) Between the age range of 18 45 years of age.
- j) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be considered.

#### For the Graduate Teachers Certificate (Secondary)

Applicants must provide evidence of the following:

- a) An undergraduate degree and be a practicing teacher/ or
- b) Equivalent status to (a) as determined by relevant educational experience and professional qualifications.
- c) Individuals in category (b) above will be considered on a case by case basis.
- d) Minimum age range: 20 years old
- e) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be considered.

### **Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions**

| Program Name       | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description   |
|--------------------|----------|-------|---|
|                    |          | ED101 | Philosophy of Education   |
|                    |          |       | Provides an overview by way of major philosophical problems,  |
|                    |          |       | knowledge and skepticism (disbelief), free will versus determinism, the   |
|                    |          |       | mind-body problem: good versus evil. It is prefaced by an introduction  |
|                    |          |       | to basic logic and fundamental philosophical concepts. In addition, it  |
|                    |          |       | introduces students' philosophy of education that addresses   |
|                    |          |       | philosophical questions concerning nature, aims and problems of   |
|                    |          |       | education, its underlying principles, purposes, the foundation of   |
|                    |          |       | knowledge and its application in classroom context. Students will have  |
|                    |          |       | an opportunity to demonstrate with explicit comprehension of these  |
|                    |          |       | principles in professional practices, verbally and non-verbally, in   |
|                    |          | ED102 | assessments and in practicums. Teaching & Learning 1  |
|                    |          | EDIOZ | Provides students with <b>basic teaching skills</b> in their first introduction   |
|                    |          |       | to the process of teaching. It covers lesson planning, presentation,  |
|                    |          |       | questioning skills and basic classroom management. It gives   |
|                    |          |       | opportunities for students to practise teaching skills through the  |
|                    |          |       | micro-teaching process. Emphasis is placed on these skills being  |
|                    |          |       | actively practised through class presentations and micro-teaching, as   |
|                    |          |       | a means to develop confidence and competence in preparation for   |
|                    |          |       | the trainees going out on teaching practice in the schools.   |
|                    |          | ED103 | Professional Standards  |
|                    |          |       | Explores Tongan educational policies, frameworks, codes and teacher   |
| Initial Teachers   |          |       | standards which guide and safeguard educational practices pertaining  |
| Certificate in     |          |       | to thinking, learning, teaching, decision making and ethical behaviour. It  |
| Teaching - Level 4 | 1        |       | further explores historical developments in schooling on an   |
| Year 1             |          |       | international scene and within the confines of Tonga to stipulate how<br>international perspectives and theories interplay and are relevant for |
| (6 courses)        |          |       | Tonga. It also delves deeper into the social, cultural, political, religious  |
|                    |          |       | and legal influences on schooling to foster a holistic understanding of   |
|                    |          |       | the foundations of education in Tonga. The course provides  |
|                    |          |       | opportunities for teacher trainees to undertake guided critical reflection  |
|                    |          |       | on local and international perspectives, ideas and reforms and to   |
|                    |          |       | consider their impact and relevance for Tongan schools and classroom  |
|                    |          |       | contexts. It is important to note that this course is compulsory for all  |
|                    |          |       | primary and secondary teacher trainees and lectures will be delivered in  |
|                    |          | 50404 | a combined mode   |
|                    |          | ED104 | Education and Society   |
|                    |          |       | Helps the student to understand the many roles Education plays in contemporary societies with comparison to our Tongan Society. It will         |
|                    |          |       | address student's own experience of Education and culture in the Pacific.   |
|                    |          |       | This course will also prompt students to evaluate how school systems in   |
|                    |          |       | Tonga influence our Society and how Society influences Schools.   |
|                    |          |       | Education and Society will serve as a cornerstone for other Education   |
|                    |          |       | courses debates within that area. The course challenges students to be  |
|                    |          |       | active in improving education for Tonga   |
|                    |          |       | Core English for Faiako Ma'a Tonga  |
|                    |          |       | Focuses on practicing the basic practical and functional English language   |
|                    |          | CE101 | skills to improve both academic and personal development. Aims to   |
|                    |          |       | enhance understanding of basic English language and grammar usage.<br>Progresses to the four English language modes of writing, reading,        |
|                    |          |       | speaking and listening which are fundamental for future professional  |
|                    | 1        | l     | speaking and insteming which are fundamental for future professional  |

|  |          | IT101          | and personal use. Students will have the opportunity to refine and practice basic English skills for quality and effective communication in the classroom and social contexts as well as life in general. These skills will assist students to become more proficient, confident and competent users of the English Language.<br>Information, Communication & Technology<br>Information Technology stage 1 is a compulsory course to all student is willing to enrol in any program. Information Technology stage 1 provide students with both the theoretical background relating to learning and creating teaching resources using modern technology, and also practical using computer applications which are appropriate to their teaching context.  |
|--|----------|----------------|--|
| Program Name                                     | Semester | Code           | Course Name and Description  |
| Teaching Certificate<br>- Level 5<br>(Secondary) | 1        | ED101<br>ED102 | <ul> <li>Philosophy of Education</li> <li>Provides an overview by way of major philosophical problems, knowledge and skepticism (disbelief), free will versus determinism, the mind-body problem: good versus evil. It is prefaced by an introduction to basic logic and fundamental philosophical concepts. In addition, it introduces students' philosophy of education that addresses philosophical questions concerning nature, aims and problems of education, its underlying principles, purposes, the foundation of knowledge and its application in classroom context. Students will have an opportunity to demonstrate with explicit comprehension of these principles in professional practices, verbally and non-verbally, in assessments and in practicums.</li> <li>Teaching &amp; Learning 1</li> <li>Provides students with basic teaching skills in their first introduction to the process of teaching. It covers lesson planning, presentation, questioning skills and basic classroom management. It gives opportunities for students to practice teaching skills through the microteaching process.</li> <li>Emphasis is placed on these skills being actively practiced through class presentations and micro-teaching, to develop confidence and competence in preparation for the trainees going out on teaching practice in the schools.</li> <li>Professional Standards</li> <li>Explores Tongan educational policies, frameworks, codes and teacher standards which guide and safeguard educational practices pertaining to thinking, learning, teaching, decision making and ethical behaviour. It further explores historical developments in schooling on an international perspectives and theories interplay and are relevant for Tonga. It also delves deeper into the social, cultural, political, religious and legal influences on schooling to foster a holistic understanding of the foundations of education in Tonga. The course provides opportunities for teacher trainees to undertake guided critical reflection on local and international perspectives, i</li></ul> |
|  |          | ED104          | Education and Society<br>Helps the student to understand the many roles Education plays in<br>contemporary societies with comparison to our Tongan Society. It will  |

| [ [ ] |   |                            | address student/s own ownering as of Education and subwards to the D 10  |
|-------|---|----------------------------|--|
|       |   |                            | address student's own experience of Education and culture in the Pacific.<br>This course will also prompt students to evaluate how school systems in<br>Tonga influence our Society and how Society influences Schools.<br>Education and Society will serve as a cornerstone for other Education<br>courses debates within that area. The course challenges students to be<br>active in improving education for Tonga  |
|       |   | CE101                      | <b>Core English for Faiako Ma'a Tonga</b><br>Focuses on practicing the basic practical and functional English language<br>skills to improve both academic and personal development. Aims to<br>enhance understanding of basic English language and grammar usage.<br>Progresses to the four English language modes of writing, reading,<br>speaking and listening which are fundamental for future professional<br>and personal use. Students will have the opportunity to refine and<br>practice basic English skills for quality and effective communication in<br>the classroom and social contexts as well as life in general. These skills<br>will assist students to become more proficient, confident and<br>competent users of the English Language.   |
|       |   | IT101                      | Information, Communication & Technology<br>Information Technology stage 1 is a compulsory course to all student is<br>willing to enrol in any program. Information Technology stage 1 provide<br>students with both the theoretical background relating to learning and<br>creating teaching resources using modern technology, and also practical<br>using computer applications which are appropriate to their teaching<br>context.  |
|       |   | PR101                      | <b>Practicum 1</b><br>A Ensures the institute's aspiration for its TTs to become the ideal <i>Faiako</i><br><i>Ma'a Tonga</i> transpires through his/her teaching/learning behavior and<br>performance in alignment with the <i>Four Pillars of Learning</i> embedded<br>within the TIOE professional development framework – <i>Langa Faleako7</i><br>(Building a House of Learning for Tongan Teachers). The pillars are<br>described as <i>Pou Fale</i> (Posts of the House).s above  |
|       | 2 | Major<br>1a: E.g.<br>AC101 | (Please refer to Compulsory courses for each Major)<br>Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Financial Accounting 1<br>Examines the historical background of Accounting as a discipline, and<br>focuses on providing the teacher trainee with a strong and applied<br>understanding of the core concepts, principles,<br>functions and qualities of accounting information and practices.<br>Opportunities are provided for the teacher trainee to experience<br>practical aspects of Accounting such as recording, preparation of<br>financial reports and the analysis of the financial report for the user's<br>decision-making, as a means deepen the trainee's content knowledge of<br>the discipline. The topics covered align with the strands of Tonga's Form<br>3 Accounting Syllabus, and multiple opportunities are also provided to<br>practise applying pedagogical theory within the Accounting content<br>area, to plan for delivery of the Syllabus content in a Tongan secondary<br>school context |
|       |   | Major 2b<br>Eg.<br>EC101   | <b>Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Microeconomics.</b><br>Introduces the theories, models, and principles of Microeconomics,<br>History of Economic Thought. Develops a deeper understanding of the<br>forms 3 and 4 economics syllabi. Teacher trainees will be given the<br>opportunity to apply teaching pedagogies at these two levels through<br>lesson planning, resource design, micro-teaching, and using ICT. Teacher<br>trainees will benefit from this course where the content and the<br>pedagogies are woven together.  |

|   |                   | Introduction to Teaching & Learning of Managerial  |
|---|-------------------|--|
|   | Major 1c<br>AC102 | Accounting 1.  |
| N |                   | Examines the theoretical and the practical aspects of managerial   |
|   |                   | accounting such as managerial cost concepts as well as the different   |
|   |                   | costing methods for the decisions made by managers.  |
|   |                   | Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Macroeconomics.   |
|   |                   | Ensures that students understand the economic problems of scarcity,  |
|   |                   | inflation, unemployment and the policies which governments use to  |
| N | Aajor 2 c         | deal with them. Examines the development, similarities and differences   |
|   | EC102             | between F3,F4 & F5 syllabus, develops teaching and assessment  |
|   |                   | methods appropriate for these two levels and addresses the drawbacks   |
|   |                   | of our indigenous values in the process of learning economics in our   |
|   |                   | schools.   |
|   |                   | Practicum 1  |
|   |                   | The Practical Teacher Training 1, is a 4-week program where the trainee  |
|   |                   | will be given an opportunity to have a teaching experience through   |
|   |                   | systematic observation and communication with their associate teacher  |
|   | PR102             | and students for a period of 4 weeks in the schools. In addition to this   |
|   |                   | trainees will be required to interact with the experiences from the  |
|   |                   | training through reflection, and from various theoretical perspectives. It   |
|   |                   | places an emphasis on the classroom as an arena for academic, social,  |
|   |                   | and democratic learning.   |
|   |                   | Introduction To Teaching Secondary English 1   |
|   |                   | Designs for students majoring in Teaching Secondary English. Introduces  |
|   |                   | an overview of the history and nature of the English language and progresses to analyze Tonga's language policy for education. Learns to |
|   |                   | understand teaching and learning of English as a second language and   |
|   | EN101             | discusses how best to apply to the Tongan context. Familiarize students  |
|   |                   | with the English syllabus for classes 7 & 8 focusing on receptive and  |
|   |                   | productive language modes, its principles and practices. Students will   |
|   |                   | have an opportunity to practice applying acquired pedagogical  |
|   |                   | knowledge and skills through assessments, tutorials, written work and practicum  |
|   | EN102             | Teaching Secondary English 2   |
|   |                   | Extends the familiarity of students with curriculum materials and English  |
|   |                   | syllabus for classes 9 & 10. Introduces theories of bilingualism and   |
|   |                   | bilingual teaching and learning focusing on students to understand and   |
|   |                   | develop a toolkit of teaching strategies applicable for Tongan   |
|   |                   | classrooms. Learn to understand both what to teach and how to teach  |
|   |                   | listening, speaking, reading, writing and research skills. The portfolio   |
|   |                   | students will construct through assessment will depict evidence of their   |
|   |                   | learning and reflective practice during lesson planning and resource   |
|   |                   | design.  |
|   |                   | Introduction to Teaching and Learning of the Pacific Physical Geography  |
|   |                   | Designs to equip Year 1 Geography teacher trainees with the importance   |
|   |                   | of keeping a good relationship with other people and the environment,  |
|   | GE 101            | and promote the long-term sustainability of the planet earth. It   |
|   |                   | encourages teacher trainees to teach Forms 3 and 4 syllabi adequately  |
|   |                   | and think critically as they investigate contemporary geographic issues  |
|   |                   | and consider possible solutions. Explore the various perspectives of   |
|   |                   | different groups of people, their interaction with their physical  |
|   |                   | environment, and investigate important issues of relevance to Tonga,   |
|   |                   | Pacific regions, and the wider world.  |

|          | International Transition and Inc. 1. (O. h. 10                                 |
|----------|--|
|          | Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Cultural Geography                    |
|          | Explores traditional knowledge and understanding of the Pacific Island         |
|          | Cultural Geography, cultural resources, Major Development and                  |
| GE 10    |  |
|          | Islands. The purpose of this course is to equip Year 1 Geography               |
|          | teachers with adequate knowledge in cultural geography and Form 3 $\&$         |
|          | Form 4 national syllabus.  |
| HY 10    | 01 Introduction to the History of Tonga  |
|          | "To know thyself is the beginning of wisdom," a philosophy by Socrates.        |
|          | Knowing who we are means knowing where we come from. Where do                  |
|          | we start? Designs to introduce the history of Tonga. Covers a range of         |
|          | topics spanning from the beginning of ancient Tonga, to the period of          |
|          | decolonization in Tonga. It weaves together content and teaching               |
|          | pedagogy appropriate for the teaching of Form 3 History in the                 |
|          | secondary schools. Students explore the connections between oral               |
|          | histories of migration theories and the written histories of the people        |
|          | of Tonga, specifically the benefits, drawbacks and ethical implications        |
|          | of historical sources.   |
| HY 10    |  |
|          | "Oceania is vast, Oceania is expanding Oceania is us. We are the sea;          |
|          |  |
|          | we are the ocean" — <b>Epeli Hau'ofa.</b> Introduces the history of the        |
|          | Pacific and provides a great opportunity for anyone who wishes to teach        |
|          | History in Form 4 level. Covers a range of topics within the realm of          |
|          | Pacific history, starting from creation myths to migration theories,           |
|          | focusing on how grassroots movements and ordinary peoples dictate              |
|          | Oceanic influence and presence in global politics. Study of key historical     |
|          | events and forces in the general history of the Pacific. Discusses the         |
|          | paradox of neocolonialism in Oceania, of how imperial forces seek to           |
|          | gain political and economic control of its islands and peoples.                |
|          | Introduction to Teaching and Learning Secondary level Mathematic               |
|          | Introduces the Teacher Trainee to all topics covered in the Mathematics        |
|          | syllabus for all classes in the secondary school level. The course will        |
| MA1      |  |
|          | plane geometry, algebra, selected topics in finite mathematics,                |
|          | sequences and series, trigonometry, logarithmic and exponential                |
|          | functions and complex numbers.   |
| <u> </u> | Statistics   |
|          | Introduces the Teacher Trainee to the scope, methods and applications          |
|          | of Statistics and Probability especially in solving real life problems. Be     |
| MA1      | able to teach Statistics effectively in all classes of secondary schools level |
|          | . Solving real life problems. Be able to teach Statistics effectively in all   |
|          | classes of secondary schools level.  |
| <u> </u> | Integrated Science   |
|          | Revises concepts that are related to General Science for secondary             |
|          | science specialists. It prepares trainees for teaching Classes 9 to Class      |
|          | 11 (Forms 3 to 5) which entwines both content knowledge and                    |
|          | nedagogical knowledge. It addresses basic concents associated with the         |
| SC10     | 1 Science Syllabus with planning and implementing at the introductory          |
|          | level, by weaving teaching pedagogies into how students learn Science          |
|          | in a Tongan classroom. Laboratory works illustrate various scientific          |
|          |  |
|          | skills, assessment for better learning and for establishing achievement        |
|          | in Science. It also provides opportunities to experience and put into          |

|    |      | practice the Standards ofa "Faiako-Ma'a-Tonga" into Teaching and Learning of Science in a Tongan classroom.  |
|----|------|--|
|    |      | Introduction to Teaching & Learning of Chemical Principles   |
| СН | 1102 | Introduces theoretical knowledge and concepts that are important for teaching Class 11 to Class 12 Chemistry. Aims to impact adequate knowledge with factual, theoretical and experimental background concerning Introduction to chemistry. Laboratory works will demonstrate important scientific skills and employ technique to obtain results with an acceptable degree of precision and accuracy. Teacher trainees will be familiarised with the Chemistry Syllabus for the specified levels and to practice applying pedagogical knowledge and skills to plan effective teaching and learning experiences.  |
|    |      | Plant Biology  |
| ВУ | /102 | Designed to raise student's awareness of the diversity of life in the Plant<br>Kingdom and to relate the modified structures and functions of a variety<br>of habitats. There will be an emphasis on plant life in Tonga, and the<br>Pacific regions. Looking at aspects of economic botany, conservation<br>and biotechnology. This course will also look at photosynthesis, a<br>fundamental process in the food chain and ecosystem, and it is<br>responsible for the growth of human civilization  |
|    |      | Teaching and Learning of Mechanics   |
| PH | 1102 | Reinforce and extent students' knowledge on concepts, fundamental principles and applications of mechanics. It will also introduce students to basic laboratory skills, scientific skills, and science teaching pedagogies; enabling them to prepare lesson plan and practical, present, and grading practical and assessment. It will be available to all students to take towards their Diploma or Bachelor in Education majoring in Teaching of General Science and Physics. It will also be suitable as a one-off course for anyone who does not intend to complete all the physics courses but wants to learn the fundamentals of mechanics in Physics. The Course will make extensive use of simple geometry, algebra, and integration and differentiation. Prior knowledge of introductory calculus (simple integration and differentiation) is required. Students will also be required to make regular use of the internet for their research as well as a constant source of up to date information especially in updating teaching techniques that will allow students deepening their understanding of physics concepts. |
|    |      | Talateu ki hono Ako'i moAko e Lea Fak aTonga' (Introduction to   |
| тс | 0101 | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning of the Tongan Language)</b><br>'Oku teuteu'i heni 'a e kau faiako 'i he Lēsoni Lea faka-Tongá (Tongan<br>Language) te nau faiako 'i he ngaahi kolisi 'i Tonga. 'Oku fakamamafa'i<br>heni mo fakanaunau'aki 'a e 'ilo mo e ngaahi taukei 'i he Lea faka-Tongá.<br>'Oku kau ki ai 'a e kalama 'o e Lea faka-Tongá mo hono ngāue totonu 'aki<br>'a e lea faka-Tongá mo e sipela. 'E fai mo e tokangaekina 'a e ngaahi<br>founga kehekehe ki hono ako'i 'o e LEA FAKA-TONGÁ 'i hono Lea'aki,<br>Fanongo, Laukonga mo e Tohi. Ko e fa'unga ngāue 'o e "FAIAKO MA'A<br>TONGÁ" (FMT) kae tautefito ki he Pou ko Lea faka-Tongá 'e tokangaekina<br>makehe 'i he lolotonga hono fakahoko 'a e Pepá ni. 'E ngāue'aki 'a e<br>ngaahi founga ako mahení (learning styles) 'a e VAKAI TONU, FANONGO<br>TONU, mo ALA TONU (visual, auditory, & kinaesthetic).   |

|    |       | Ko e Anga Fakafonua mo Hono Ako'i'  |
|----|-------|---|
| то | 0102  | Designs for all Year 1 students who are specializing in the teaching of<br>Tongan Language and Culture in Secondary Schools. Specially designed<br>to enhance some areas of the Tongan Culture as specified by the course<br>content below which are relevant and appropriate for all Teachers<br>wishing to teach the Tongan Language and Tongan Society and Culture<br>to secondary students of Tonga.  |
| JA | 101   | Teaching & Learning Japanese 1.Consists of the Japanese language and the teaching methods ofJapanese. Introduces some basic knowledge of teaching Japanese suchas 4 skills +1oflearning language, flow of the one lesson and advantages anddisadvantages of native and non-native teachers, and focuses onimprovingtheJapanese language ability of the students. The students are expected todiscuss each topic and encouraged to progress their ability of Japaneseproficiency as Japanese   |
| AL | 102   | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning Japanese 2.</b><br>This is the course for those majoring in Japanese. This course consists of the Japanese language and the teaching methods of Japanese. It introduces some basic knowledge of teaching Japanese such as learners' needs analysis, course designing and teaching plans, and focuses on improving the Japanese language ability of the students. The students are expected to discuss each topic and be encouraged to progress their ability of Japanese proficiency as Japanese language teachers.  |
| MU | J 101 | Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Music.<br>This is a compulsory primary course for year 1, and has two components:<br>practical experience, and theory. Designed to stimulate individual's<br>interest and attitude towards Tongan Music and culture. It helps to<br>develop an understanding, awareness and appreciation of various<br>cultural and musical traditions. This will also help students to be<br>expressive through music their feelings to others.   |
| MU | J 102 | <b>Teaching and Learning of Music.</b><br>Designs to deepen the student's knowledge of music theory, oral perception and performances; nurture an enjoyment and understanding of music which would enrich the quality of the student's lives; provide students with opportunities to experience the expressive qualities of music and offer a range of experiences in composing, performing and listening to music. It also provides students' with experience of music from a wide range of styles, periods and origins, encompassing the diverse nature of music; assists students to progressively to develop and extend their music involvement, knowledge and skills; develops an appreciation of the unique qualities of Tongan music and those from other cultures and equips students with the opportunities to share their music experiences with the school and the wider Tongan community. |
| DT | T101  | <b>Food Technology</b><br>Food Technology teaches students to use their imagination and creativity to develop solutions to technological problems. Students will learn and apply a range of technological skills and techniques to design and create food products that they will test and evaluate to make informed decisions that reflect efficient use of resources in their community. Students will have the opportunity to demonstrate safe food practices and investigate the effect technology has on production and preservation of food using appropriate materials, and equipment  |

|   |          | DTT101  | safely and competently. They will apply knowledge of food nutrients,<br>food preparation and presentation skills, and explore the relationship<br>between food selection, health, and nutrition related diseases.<br><b>Textiles and Garment Construction</b><br>Textiles Technology teaches students to design and make textiles-based<br>products using appropriate tools and equipment safely and<br>competently. Students will apply the principles of structural and<br>decorative design, selection of fabric and construction techniques.<br>Students evaluate the role of technology in fibre and fabric<br>development. They investigate the properties of textiles and how this<br>affects their use and care. This enables students to develop skills in<br>choosing appropriate materials to satisfy design briefs. Creativity is<br>applied in interpretation of design needs and in decision-making about<br>the specifications of projects. |
|---|----------|---|--|
|   |          |   | Students can apply appropriate construction techniques and management processes for practical projects, and through reflection evaluate outcomes.  |
| Program Name                                  | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description  |
|   |          | ED101   | Philosophy of Education  |
|   |          | ED101   | As above<br>Teaching & Learning 1<br>As above  |
|   |          | ED 103  | Professional Standards<br>As above   |
|   |          | ED 104  | Education and Society<br>As above  |
| Teaching Certificate<br>- Level 5 (Primary) 1 | 1        | EN 101  | Introduction to Teaching Primary School English 1<br>Designs for students majoring in teaching secondary English. Introduces<br>an overview of the history and nature of the English language and<br>progresses to analyze Tonga's language policy for education. Learns to<br>understand teaching and learning of English as a second language and<br>discusses how best to apply to the Tongan context. Familiarize students<br>with the English syllabus for classes 7 & 8 focusing on receptive and<br>productive language modes, its principles and practices. Students will<br>have an opportunity to practice applying acquired pedagogical<br>knowledge and skills through assessments, tutorials, written work and<br>practicum   |
|   |          | MA102   | Introduction to Teaching and Learning Mathematics<br>Introduces teacher trainees to the nature of mathematics as a discipline<br>of study; develop in-depth knowledge of the primary curriculum<br>documents; consolidate and deepen mathematical knowledge in the<br>strands, Number and Algebra; provide opportunities for the application<br>of pedagogical theory and skills to the teaching of curriculum content;<br>and develop mathematical thinking, logical reasoning, and problem<br>solving skills.  |
|   | TO102    | Ako'i mo e Ako 'o e lea faka-Tonga ma'á e lautohi pule'angá (teaching<br>and learning of Tongan language for primary school)<br>Ke teuteu 'a e kau faiako 'oku nau loto lahi ke ngaue 'i he Lautohi<br>Pule'anga ke nau mateuteu ki hono 'ako'i o e lesoni Lea Faka-Tonga ki<br>he fanau lautohi Pule'anga 'i ngaahi me'a fakakalama, Fatu Tohi, lea,<br>Tohi, Lau mo 'etau ngaahi lea ki he anga 'o e nofo 'o kau ki ai 'a 'etau<br>ngaahi paloveape, Lau Faka-Tonga , Lea faka'aki'akimui mo e ngaahi<br>poto'i fakafaiako ki hono fa'u ha ngaahi naunau ngaue (activities) ke<br>tokoni'i 'aki e fanau 'o fakatatau moe lesoni taki taha |  |

|  |   | SC101   | Introduction to Teaching and Learning of Integrated Science<br>Introduces the first part of the compulsory general science education<br>course for primary science specialists, that is, Introduction to Teaching<br>and Learning of Integrated Science for Primary Level. It interweaves both<br>content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge. That is, it addresses<br>science knowledge, concepts, skills and attitudes associated with the<br>science syllabus for classes 1-8. Students will have an opportunity to<br>enhance knowledge, learning and practice in the content and teaching<br>of science in preparation for class 1-8. In addition, it provides experience<br>that will enable them to put into practice the standards of a Faiako Ma'a<br>Tonga. |
|--|---|---|--|
| Program Name                                     | Semester  | Code  | Course Name and Description  |
|  |   | ED201   | Human Development<br>Looks at the concept of the "whole child" in a context of life span<br>development. It raises issues about environmental influences on<br>development and discusses concepts of intelligence. It looks at the<br>influence of culture, family and gender on the teaching learning process.  |
| Diploma of<br>Education<br>(Secondary)<br>Year 2 | ED202   | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning 2</b><br>Aims to help TIOE teacher trainees in their choice of relevant and productive pedagogies in the Tongan classroom context. It is also to guide them in their adaptation, selection and use of strategies that are relevant and validated for student learning. As it tries to contextualize the pedagogy to befit the Tongan classroom context of the <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga</i> (FMT), the pedagogy taught in the classroom is woven into the four <i>Pou</i> (posts) of the <i>Langa Faleako</i> framework for the <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga - Pou ko 'Ilo</i> (Knowledge), <i>Pou ko Poto</i> (Skills), <i>Pou ko Lea</i> (Language) and Pou ko Fakafeangai (Teacher Professionalism).The course also provides opportunities for teacher trainees to undertake guided critical reflection and action research on local and international philosophies on culturally inclusive pedagogies that would help students learn. |  |
|  | ED203   | Assessment & Evaluation<br>Provides a comprehensive coverage of the purposes and practices of<br>assessment and evaluation. It also explores current issues in assessment<br>policies and providing students with all the necessary skills and<br>procedures for year long assessment of pupils.  |  |
|  |   | Curriculu   | Students choose to take two majors from three subject option lines (but  |
|  |   | Curriculu<br>m<br>Studies   | <ul> <li>not two from the same option line)</li> <li>Option 1 English, Mathematics,</li> </ul>   |
|  |   |   | • Option 2 Economics, History, Design Technology, Tongan,  |
|  | Major 1c<br>Eg.<br>AC201<br>Major<br>2c.<br>EC201 | <ul> <li>Option 3 Accounting, Geography, Biology, Chemistry, Physics.</li> <li>(Refer to Compulsory courses for each major)</li> <li>Teaching and Learning of Companies</li> <li>Examines in depth the accounting subsystems of an entity. It will also deepen the understanding of companies, cash flow statement and partnership from the contents covered at the form 7 syllabus. Similarly, the teaching pedagogy covered at the diploma 1 will be enhanced at this course.</li> <li>(Refer to Compulsory courses for each major)</li> <li>Teaching and Learning of Microeconomics.</li> <li>Seeks to enable the teacher trainees to demonstrate an understanding of the Micro Economics content in areas related to Firms, Production &amp;</li> </ul>   |  |
|  |   | EC201   | of the Micro Economics content in areas related to Firms, Production & Cost, Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic, Competition & Oligopoly, Labour Markets, Economic of the Environment, Public   |

|                               | Choices & Public Goods. Alongside strengthening Economic content<br>knowledge, the trainees will be provided with multiple opportunities to<br>practice applying specific aspects of pedagogical knowledge and skills,<br>in ways that best suit the age and learning styles of the Tongan<br>secondary school students in forms 5, 6 & 7, particularly with reference<br>to strand 1 only. Traditional Model and the Flipped Classroom Model<br>(FCM) will enhance independent and collaborative learning in an<br>innovative way, thus promoting the POU ko 'ILO, POTO, LEA &<br>FAKAFEANGAI of the <i>Langa Fale Ako Framework</i> (Building the house<br>of learning framework<br>( <i>Refer to Compulsory courses for each major</i> )  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Major 1<br>d<br>eg. AC<br>202 | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning of Managerial Accounting II</b><br>Examines the theoretical and the practical aspects of managerial<br>accounting such as the decision making concepts as well as the planning<br>and control concepts. Further development of the teaching skills will<br>also be considered such as the teaching strategies, planning, assessment<br>and teaching resource.   |
| Major<br>2d.<br>eg.<br>EC202  | (Refer to Compulsory courses for each major)<br><b>Teaching and Learning of Macroeconomics.</b><br>Examines various concepts of macro-economics at the national level. It<br>aims at promoting understanding the economic problems at this level<br>and helps students to appreciate the effects of Government's attempts<br>to manage these problems both on the business community and the<br>economy as a whole. With reference to strands 2 & 3 of the Economics<br>syllabi, the trainees will be given an opportunity to develop a deeper<br>understanding of the forms 5,6 and 7 economics syllabi through<br>curriculum analysis, planning, delivery and weaving of ICT into the<br>content.  |
| PR202                         | <b>Practicum 2</b><br>Practicum 2 is a 6 weeks' full time program which allows the trainees to start mentoring the year one trainees and off course under the supervision of both the Associate teacher in the schools and the supervisor from the university. Trainees will be given multiple opportunities to teach in at least 4 of the core subject areas in classes 5 to 8 in Primary schools. Trainees in secondary schools will be given the opportunity to teach in both teaching majors from forms 5 to forms 7. Trainees should be able to gain confidence in teaching, while extending their content knowledge and skills for teaching their teaching majors at the given level(s). Trainees will be given the opportunities to assume full responsibilities of the teacher in the classroom. Ensures the institute's aspiration for its TTs to become the ideal <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga</i> transpires through his/her teaching/learning behavior and performance in alignment with the <i>Four Pillars of Learning</i> embedded within the TIOE professional development framework <i>Langa Faleako</i> 7 (Building a House of Learning for Tongan Teachers). The pillars are described as <i>Pou Fale</i> (Posts of the House). |
| СТ201                         | Ko e Anga Fakafonua, hono ako' mo ako'i.<br>Designs for all Diploma 2 students who are specializing in the teaching<br>of Tongan Language and Culture in Secondary Schools. This course is<br>specially designed to enhance some areas of the Tongan Culture as<br>specified by the course content below which are relevant and<br>appropriate for all Teachers wishing to teach the Tongan Language and<br>Tongan Society and Culture to secondary students of Tonga.   |

| l, |                        |  |
|----|------------------------|--|
|    | CC<br>PE100 &<br>RP100 | <b>Physical Education &amp; Restorative Practices</b><br>Develops restorative practices in schools to foster an equitable and<br>positive school culture. It is a process by which an individual<br>acknowledges wrongdoing, takes steps to repair harm and is welcomed<br>back into the school community. This fosters a culture that elevates<br>dialogue and values relationships. Rather than traditional punitive<br>approaches, Restorative practice bring the victim and the offender into<br>communication enabling everyone affected to play a part in repairing<br>the harm and finding a positive way forward. Part 2 covers Physical<br>Education for Secondary trainees. It introduces the teacher trainee to<br>the professional knowledge and skills necessary for teaching Physical<br>Education to secondary students, Classes 7-9. The course is designed to:<br>familiarize teacher trainees with the CDU materials in Physical Education<br>for secondary school; enhance the trainee's knowledge about Physical<br>Education, human body systems, skills and methods of exercising to suit<br>the particular ages and levels of secondary school children; develop<br>depth of knowledge in the content areas of the curriculum; and assist<br>trainees to apply the knowledge of Physical Education and pedagogical<br>theories to the teaching and learning of Physical Education in primary<br>schools, including catering for students of diverse physical abilities. |
|    | EN201                  | Language and Literature 1<br>Extends in-depth knowledge of the English syllabus for classes 11, 12 & 13. Aims to widen and strengthen students' knowledge of literary works prescribed for these levels and provides stimulating discussions to develop their own critical and explorative written responses to studied texts. The theory component extends and builds on students' understanding of texts, responding to texts and critical analysis of texts in various genres. The practical component gives students an opportunity to elucidate their understanding through developing and compiling appropriate teaching resources and to practice an array of teaching and learning pedagogies and strategies for effective classroom learning activities and assessments.  |
|    | EN202                  | <b>Teaching Secondary English: Language</b><br>Analysis of theory, processes and practice of the Whole Language<br>Approach to English learning and observe the global debate on the<br>Whole Language vs Phonics Approach to reading particularly its<br>usefulness for Tongan English Learners (TELs). Explores the theoretical<br>lenses of language development to develop a holistic understanding of<br>the acquisition of language from a behaviourist, social interactionist,<br>cognitive and nativist perspective. Students will have an opportunity to<br>expound their understanding through planning, implementing, and<br>evaluating English lessons that are culturally suitable for TELs coupled<br>with the appropriate accumulation of contextual language teaching<br>resources   |
|    | GE201                  | Advanced Teaching and Learning of Physical Geography<br>Designs for all Year 2 Secondary Geography majors. It provides the<br>student teachers with an opportunity to demonstrate their<br>understanding of the content of the syllabus, teaching strategies and<br>assessment methods in Form 6 – Form 7 Geography syllabus. It should<br>develop students' personal competence in the teaching and learning of<br>geography. This is essentially a practical course in which the<br>development of personal knowledge and skills will be conducted<br>through workshops.   |

|       | Advanced Teaching and Learning of Cultural Geography  |
|-------|---|
| GE202 | Makes sense of a complex and changing world and their place in it. In<br>geography, students have the opportunity to: build on and expand their<br>personal experiences of natural and cultural environments, explore real<br>and relevant contemporary contexts, think spatially<br>explore the ways in which features are arranged on the earth's surface,<br>look at the processes that shape our world, undertake fieldwork<br>investigations in different locations outside the classroom, develop an<br>awareness of the connections between people and places, and<br>participate in informed responsible action in relation to geographic<br>issues that affect them. GET202 will equip students with the knowledge<br>and skills to interpret the world in which they live                           |
| НУ201 | Introduction to Modern World History<br>Introduces all Year 2 students, whose majoring is History and who plan<br>to teach at the secondary level, to modern history. Encourages students<br>to demonstrate an awareness of the forces of political change in<br>European countries and their effects on international relations. The<br>concepts will be studied in its entirety and by the end it would already<br>develop the skills required to effectively teach Forms 5 History. This also<br>encompasses the content and the teaching components woven<br>together.  |
| НУ202 | Introduction in to Research in Local History<br>'Research is the pursuit of new knowledge.' Introduces research in local<br>history. Offers a great opportunity for anyone who wishes to teach<br>History at any level in secondary school. Covers the two major types of<br>research, their major characteristics, major components and the<br>research process. Allow students to move through the research process<br>systematically as they conduct a piece of research. Weaves together<br>content and pedagogy as it relates to the teaching of research<br>throughout the history syllabi. Explores research strategies and the<br>benefit to the individual researcher and the community.   |
| СН201 | Teaching & Learning of Physical ChemistryProvides students with the necessary advanced physical chemistryprinciples: Kinetic theory of gases, Electrochemistry, Thermochemistry,Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics. This will enable trainees tounderstand concepts and to apply theoretical knowledge to solveproblems in everyday situations. Practical work demonstrates theorytaught in lectures and demonstrates important scientific skills. Teachertrainees will be familiarized with the Chemistry Syllabus for Class 13(Form 7) Physical Chemistry and apply pedagogical knowledge and skillsto plan effective teaching and learning experiences.  |
| СН202 | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning of Organic Chemistry</b><br>Revises basic organic chemistry taught at Class 13 (Form 7) and<br>introduces some fundamental concepts that are important in<br>understanding of Organic chemistry including nomenclatures,<br>structures, reactivities and type of reactions of the major functional<br>groups. Basic reactions essential for understanding of the chemistry of<br>organic compounds account for majority of the course content. The<br>practicals illustrate the principles covered in lectures and important<br>skills in Science teaching and learning. Teacher trainees will be<br>familiarized with the Chemistry Syllabus for Class 13 Organic Chemistry<br>and apply pedagogical knowledge and skills to plan effective teaching<br>and learning experiences. |

|       | Animal Physiology   |
|-------|---|
| ВҮ201 | Animal Physiology<br>Extends the students' knowledge of basic animal form and their function<br>to include physiological aspects that are important in maintaining<br>homeostasis in a large range of living organisms. Students will have the<br>opportunity to establish the required knowledge, understanding and<br>process skills necessary to enhance their understanding of the<br>interdependency within their environment. It will also encourage them<br>to understand the animal life in Tonga and the Pacific.  |
| ВҮ202 | Genetics<br>Introduces the fundamentals of genetics, with an emphasis on DNA<br>structures and Replication, Mendelian Genetics and application to<br>Genetics, Genetic<br>variation, monohybrid inheritance, Dihybrid Inheritance, Genetic<br>Change, topics include principles of inheritance, complex traits,<br>chromosomes, gene<br>structures and functions, mutations, genomics, and genetic<br>technologies.   |
| PH201 | <b>Teaching and Learning of Rotation and Wave</b><br>A semester course which is the second of 3 Physics courses series. It is<br>intended to reinforce and extent students' knowledge on concepts,<br>fundamental principles and applications of rotation and waves. It will<br>also introduce students to basic laboratory skills, scientific skills, and<br>science teaching pedagogies; enabling them to prepare lesson plans and<br>practical activities, implementing them, and to grade practical and<br>assessment activities. It will be available to all students to take towards<br>their Diploma or Bachelor in Education majoring in in the Teaching of<br>General Science and Physics. The Course will make extensive use of<br>simple geometry, algebra, and integration and differentiation. Prior<br>knowledge of introductory calculus (simple integration and<br>differentiation) is required. Students will also be required to make<br>regular use of the internet for their research as well as a constant source<br>of up to date information especially in updating teaching techniques that<br>will allow students deepening their understanding of physics concepts.   |
| PH202 | <b>Teaching and Learning of Electricity and Electromagnetism.</b><br>A semester long course which is the third of 3 Physics courses series. It is intended to reinforce and extent students' knowledge on concepts, fundamental principles and applications of electricity and electromagnetism. It will also introduce students to basic laboratory skills, scientific skills, and science teaching pedagogies; enabling them to prepare lesson plan and practical activities, present, and grading practical and assessment activities. It will be available to all students to take towards their Diploma or Bachelor in Education majoring in Teaching of General Science and Physics. It will also be suitable as a one-off course for anyone who does not intend to complete all the physics courses but wants to learn the fundamentals of electricity and electromagnetism in Physics. The Course will make extensive use of simple geometry, algebra, trigonometry, and integration and differentiation. Prior knowledge of introductory calculus (simple integration and differentiation) is required. Students will also be required to make regular use of the internet for their research as well as a constant source of up to date information especially in updating teaching techniques that will allow students deepening their understanding of physics concepts |

|    |       | Tolongo Conongo mo o Nacohi Tolotumulo Falto Tomos   |
|----|-------|--|
| ТС | 0201  | <b>Ta'anga, Fananga mo e Ngaahi Talatupu'a Faka- Tonga.</b><br>'Oku fakataumu'a 'a e Pepa ( <i>Course</i> ) ko 'ení ki he Polokalama Ako<br>Tipiloma ta'u 2 ( <i>year two</i> ), ma'á e kau faiako akoako 'oku teuteu ke nau<br>faiako he ngaahi kolisí 'i he ngaahi kalasi Lea faka-Tonga mo e Anga<br>fakafonua. 'Oku nofo taha 'a e kalasi 'i he <i>ta'anga, fananga mo e ngaahi</i><br><i>talatupu'a</i> 'o Tonga. 'Oku fie ma'u ki he kau akó 'a hono<br>faka'uhinga'i ke loloto ange mo 'analaiso 'a e <i>ta'anga, fananga mo e</i><br><i>talatupu'a</i> faka-Tongá. 'Oku kau heni 'a e founga faka-Tonga makehe 'o<br>e heliaki mo hono fakafehoanaki 'o e ngaahi me'angāue<br>fakapunake 'i he lea faka-Tonga mo e lea faka-Pilitania.<br>'Oku fakataumu'a makehe 'a e lēsoní ke fakalahi mo teuteu'i 'a e kau<br>faiakó 'aki ha mahino lahi ange ki he ngaahi <i>maau faka-Tongá, ngaahi</i><br><i>nāunau fakafonuá mo e ngaahi talatupu'á</i> 'o fekau'aki mo e anga<br>fakafonua 'o e kakai Tongá. 'E fie ma'u 'a e kau faiako ako ke nau vakai'i<br>mo fekumi ki ha ngaahi founga ke fakatolonga ai 'a e <i>ta'anga, fananga</i><br><i>mo e talatupu'a</i> faka-Tongá. 'E toe fie ma'u foki ke nau fakafehoanaki 'a<br>e ngaahi maau mo e ta'anga 'a e kau punake kehekehe 'i Tonga. |
| тс | 0202  | Nima Mea'a 'a e Tonga'.<br>Ko kinautolu te nau fakahoko 'a e lesoni ko 'eni 'e fie ma 'u ia ke nau<br>ma'u 'a e 'atamai fifili mo faka'uhinga me'a malohi ke nau lava ai 'o faka<br>'uhinga mo 'analaiso 'a e ngaahi taukei mo e nimamea 'a 'a e<br>Tonga mei ono 'aho kae 'uma 'a 'a e ngaahi taukei kehekehe 'a e Tonga<br>he nofo 'l hono sosaieti, hange ko ia 'i he feime<br>'atokoni, ngaahi va 'inga, faifolau mo e nimamea 'a foki.<br>'Oku teuteu'i makehe 'a e lēsoni ko 'eni' ke fakakoloa mo fakalahi 'a e<br>'ilo mo e taukei 'a e tokotaha ako fakafaiako' koe'uhi ke ne lava 'o ako'i<br>lelei 'a e hako tupu 'o e fonua' he ongo lēsoni Lea faka-Tonga' mo e<br>Tonga mo e Angafakafonua' pea ke ne maa 'usia foki 'a e ngaahi taukei<br>he ngaahi tekinolosia 'o ono'aho.   |
| MU | IT201 | Theory of Music B<br>Students of this course will have opportunities to learn, explain and<br>demonstrate understanding of Rondo Form, More about Form (Part I &<br>II), Rhythmic Pattern to a Verse (Part I, II & III), Signs and<br>Terms, Circle of Fifths, Double Sharps and Double Flats, Diatonic and<br>Chromatic Semitones, Intervals of Minor 2nd and Minor 7th, Diminished<br>and Augmented Intervals, Inversions of Intervals Chord IV and<br>Interacted Cadence, Imperfect Cadence and Chord II, First Inversion of<br>Chords, Major and Minor Chords, Doubling Notes, Imperfect Cadences,<br>Harmonization of a Melody (Analysis, Writing: Parts I, II & III), Melodic<br>Invention, Melody to a Verse Couplet, Modulation in a Melody (from<br>Major Keys), Modulation in a Melody (from Minor Keys), Tongan Music<br>and Dances and others.   |
| MU | IT202 | MusicianshipStudents of this course will have opportunities to learn about Characterof Baroque Dances, Stringed Instruments, Clefs & Tunings, Terms andOrnaments,Syncopation and Counterpoint, Checklist:Points to watch in Harmonization, Major Scales and Keys, Melodic MinorScales (Part II), Diatonic and ChromaticIntervals, Simple andCompound Intervals, Concords and Discords, Chord IIb, Chord VIIb,Second Inversion of Chords, Cadential 6 4 Chord, Harmonization (TheAnacrusis, Planning the Base, Completing the Inner Voices), UnaccentedPassing Notes, Auxiliary Notes, Passing Notes in Other Voices (Parts I &II), Harmonization in Cadences in Related Keys (Part I & II), Rhythmic   |

|   |              |   | Invention, Woodwinds Instruments (Part I, II & III), Tongan   |
|---|--------------|---|---|
|   |              |   | Music and Dances, and others  |
|   |              | CT201   | <b>Teaching and Learning of Creative Technology</b><br>Creative Technology aims to develop a wide range of skills such as<br>problem solving, design processes, construction, communication,<br>critical thinking, analysis, and evaluation. It is intended to be a practical<br>learning environment in which students are engaged with materials and<br>select appropriate techniques and technologies for specific applications.<br>Creative Technology encourages the use of local, traditional resources<br>that are readily available as well as exploring the use of western<br>materials, skills, and techniques where applicable. All learners need to<br>develop technological skills and understandings that are relevant to the<br>world in which they live. Students will develop knowledge of technology<br>and its uses and be confident in its application. |
| Program Name                                  | Semester     | Code  | Course Name and Description   |
|   | Jeniester    | ED201   | Human Development<br>Looks at the concept of the "whole child" in a context of life span<br>development. It raises issues about environmental influences on<br>development and discusses concepts of intelligence. It looks at the<br>influence of culture, family and gender on the teaching learning process.   |
| Diploma of<br>Education (Primary)<br>Year 2 3 | ED202        | <b>Teaching &amp; Learning 2</b><br>Aims to help TIOE teacher trainees in their choice of relevant and productive pedagogies in the Tongan classroom context. It is also to guide them in their adaptation, selection and use of strategies that are relevant and validated for student learning. As it tries to contextualize the pedagogy to befit the Tongan classroom context of the <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga</i> (FMT), the pedagogy taught in the classroom is woven into the four <i>Pou</i> (posts) of the <i>Langa Faleako</i> framework for the <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga - Pou ko 'llo</i> (Knowledge), <i>Pou ko Poto</i> (Skills), <i>Pou ko Lea</i> (Language) and Pou ko Fakafeangai (Teacher Professionalism).The course also provides opportunities for teacher trainees to undertake guided critical reflection and action research on local and international philosophies on culturally inclusive pedagogies that would help students learn.       |   |
|   | ED203        | Assessment & Evaluation<br>Provides a comprehensive coverage of the purposes and practices of<br>assessment and evaluation. It also explores current issues in assessment<br>policies and providing students with all the necessary skills and<br>procedures for year long assessment of pupils.  |   |
|   | EN201<br>(P) | Ako'i mo e Ako 'o e anga fakafonua faka-Tonga ma'á e lautohi<br>pule'anga (teaching and learning of Tongan culture for primary school)<br>This is a compulsory course for all Primary trainees. It begins with an<br>overview of the history and nature of the English language and its<br>development as a subject in Tonga. The bulk of the course is based on a<br>comprehensive study of the English Language curriculum, syllabus and<br>methodology for Primary School – Classes 6. It is strongly geared<br>towards the development of English teachers as teachers of a second<br>language in Tonga. The course is also designed to provide opportunities<br>for practice at applying newly acquired pedagogical knowledge and skills<br>for effective planning, design and delivery of teaching and learning<br>experience appropriate to the age and language bilingual development<br>of the child, to meet curriculum aims and learning outcomes. |   |

|   |                      | Mathematics for Drinners Colored Torachan  |
|---|----------------------|--|
|   | ИА201<br>(Р)         | Mathematics for Primary School Teachers.<br>Consolidates and deepen mathematical knowledge in Measurements,<br>Geometry, Statistics and Probability; provides opportunities for the<br>application of pedagogical theory and skills to the teaching of curriculum<br>content; and further develop mathematical thinking, logical reasoning,<br>and problem solving skills.   |
|   | CC<br>D100&<br>RP100 | Soroban & Restorative Practices.<br>Part 1 prepares the trainee with the Soroban skills. The Soroban is the<br>Japanese abacus and is used as part of the national Maths curriculum for<br>primary school children in Tonga The teaching Soroban is a larger<br>version which can be used as a tool in the classroom to help children<br>visualise numbers and understand place value and the decimal system.<br>Part 2 covers the restorative practices in schools to foster an equitable<br>and positive school culture. It is a process by which an individual<br>acknowledges wrongdoing, takes steps to repair harm and is welcomed<br>back into the school community. This fosters a culture that elevates<br>dialogue and values relationships. Rather than traditional punitive<br>approaches, Restorative practice bring the victim and the offender into<br>communication enabling everyone affected to play a part in repairing<br>the harm and finding a positive way forward  |
| т | О202<br>(Р)          | <b>Teaching Primary Tongan</b><br>Examines the theoretical and the practical aspects of managerial<br>accounting such as the decision making concepts as well as the planning<br>and control concepts. Further development of the teaching skills will<br>also be considered such as the teaching strategies, planning, assessment<br>and teaching resource.   |
| S | 5C202<br>(P)         | <b>Teaching and Learning of Integrated Science</b><br>Introduces the second part of compulsory general science education<br>course for primary science specialists, that is, Teaching and Learning of<br>Integrated Science for Primary Level. It also interweaves both content<br>and pedagogical knowledge. It also addresses science knowledge,<br>concepts, skills and attitudes associated with the science syllabus for<br>classes 1-8. Students will have an opportunity to continue enhancing<br>knowledge, learning and practice in the content and teaching of science<br>in preparation for Primary Level teachings.  |
|   | PR202                | <b>Practicum 2</b><br>Practicum 2 is a 6 weeks' full time program which allows the trainees to start mentoring the year one trainees and off course under the supervision of both the Associate teacher in the schools and the supervisor from the university. Trainees will be given multiple opportunities to teach in at least 4 of the core subject areas in classes 5 to 8 in Primary schools. Trainees in secondary schools will be given the opportunity to teach in both teaching majors from forms 5 to forms 7. Trainees should be able to gain confidence in teaching, while extending their content knowledge and skills for teaching their teaching majors at the given level(s). Trainees will be given the opportunities to assume full responsibilities of the teacher in the classroom. Ensures the institute's aspiration for its TTs to become the ideal <i>Faiako Ma'a Tonga</i> transpires through his/her teaching/learning behavior and performance in alignment with the <i>Four Pillars of Learning</i> embedded within the TIOE professional development framework – <i>Langa Faleako</i> 7 (Building a House of Learning for Tongan Teachers). The pillars are described as <i>Pou Fale</i> (Posts of the House). |

| ED301                           | <b>Research</b><br>Enables teacher trainees (TTs) to practice research skills and experience<br><i>Educational Research</i> on current and pressing issues pertaining to<br>learning in Tonga – a major focus in their practicum experience for this<br>semester. It also keeps TTs abreast with current trends and offers them<br>the opportunity to contribute in carrying out, conducting and searching<br>for solutions to these challenges. It further revisits significant<br>pedagogical aspects of <i>Classroom &amp; Behaviour Management;</i><br><i>Presentation &amp; Delivery; Lesson Planning &amp; Constructive Alignment;</i> and<br><i>Teaching &amp; Learning Activities &amp; Assessment Tasks</i> to prepare TTs for<br>their final and last practicum experience. The course is compulsory for<br>all primary and secondary TTs and lectures will be delivered in a<br>combined mode. |
|---------------------------------|---|
| ED302                           | <b>Inclusive Education</b><br>Focuses on the concept of "Education for All" and the idea that all students, despite their ability or learning style, are capable of, and deserve access to education. In order to reach the goal of an inclusive classroom, Ed 302 students will develop an awareness of the differing needs and abilities in an average classroom and the skills and techniques needed to ensure that all students are successful learners.  |
| ED303                           | <b>Counseling</b><br>The course (based on Narrative Therapy approaches) has been<br>developed keeping in mind the various theories and concepts of<br>counselling that today's teaching professionals need to be aware of to<br>establish themselves as a competent teaching professional. Narrative<br>Therapy views problems as separate from people and assumes people<br>have many skills, competencies, beliefs, values, commitments and<br>abilities that will assist them to change their relationship with the<br>problem in their lives. This will enable them to better understand, and<br>effectively deal with the challenges that students face in the course of<br>their lives.   |
| ED304                           | Education Technology<br>Equips the teacher trainee with concrete strategies for how to choose,<br>use, and monitor technology in the classroom. Uses technology as a<br>teaching and planning tool, designs meaningful learning experiences,<br>incorporates technical terminology in their speech, and accommodates<br>underserved populations such as special education and English language<br>learners. In addition, the trainee will be given the opportunity to plan<br>instruction and uses tools for engaging the students both in a traditional<br>classroom or for an online course. The trainees will benefit from the<br>implementation of the technology-based activities in the classroom, as<br>well as connecting to content in new and engaging ways   |
| Major 1e<br>301<br>Eg.<br>AC301 | <b>Financial Accounting</b><br>It focuses on the fundamentals of financial accounting from the ground<br>up. Learners will be given the opportunity to prepare a balance sheet,<br>income statement, and cash flow statement, analyze financial<br>statements, calculate and interpret critical ratios. You will also learn the<br>role of managerial judgement in choosing accounting estimates and<br>methods. The course concludes with an introduction to forecasting and<br>valuation to help trainees to establish business goals that are both<br>realistic and feasible.  |

| AC302                               | This course is designed to impart skills towards the interpretation and application of accounting standards and other statutory requirements reflected in company financial reports. The first section of the course covers specific company reporting issues such as share capital and reserves, company income tax, heritage and biological assets, and the extractive industries. The remaining section of the course company consolidations, investments in associated entities, foreign currency transactions and translating financial statements of foreign operations.  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Major<br>2e.<br>301<br>Eg.<br>EC301 | Advanced Micro- Economics<br>Applies an analytical approach to the study of how individuals and<br>societies deal with the fundamental problem of scarce resources. It gives<br>the trainees the apply the theories to everyday decisions faced by<br>individuals as they try to maximize their utility, to businesses that try to<br>maximize profits and to the whole of society as it attempts to use its<br>resources efficiently. In addition, the trainees will also get to<br>apply microeconomic tools to the analysis of such controversial issues<br>as minimum wage laws, farm subsidies, rent controls, protectionism,<br>pollution, welfare programs, and the tradeoff between equity and<br>efficiency. |
| Major 1f<br>Eg.<br>AC302            | <b>Company Accounting</b><br>At the completion of this course, students should be able to understand theoretically and practically why company accounting entries are made and its treatment i.e. comprehensive explanations are given relating the practice of accounting to the theory of accounting particularly as expressed in accounting standards.   |
| Major 2f.<br>Eg EC302               | Advanced Macro-Economics<br>Designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and<br>focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is<br>central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful<br>introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and<br>shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a<br>wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.  |
| PR302                               | <b>Practicum 3</b><br>Practicum 3 is a 6-weeks' final program which allows the trainees to take leadership in mentoring the year one trainees, assumes leadership roles in the classroom, while extending their knowledge and skills in their teaching majors. In addition to this, trainees will be given the opportunities to adjust the 7-step lesson planning to the school's format. Trainees in both primary and secondary schools will be given the opportunity to teach both teaching majors in at least two different levels. Trainees should be able to gain confidence in teaching, while extending their content knowledge and skills for teaching their teaching majors at the given level(s).           |
| ENT301                              | Linear Algebra 2<br>Introducing Teacher trainee to the study of Vector Spaces with emphasis<br>on the structure of n-dimensional Euclidean Vector Space. An in-depth<br>knowledge of the axiomatic approach in the study of Mathematics.<br>Topics include dot and cross product as distance and area in 3-D<br>geometry, real vector space and sub-spaces, coordinates and basis<br>vectors and change of basis matrix, row and column space, null space,<br>eigenvectors and eigenvalues and an introduction to complex vector<br>spaces.   |

| ENT3 | about 3-dimensional space and application of linear algebra in solving<br>problems. Students will also learn about partial derivatives, multiple<br>integrals, line integrals and their applications. Greene's Theorem and<br>Stoke's divergent theorem are explored.   |
|------|---|
| EN30 | practical relationship with meaning in literary texts. Seeks to furnish the<br>student with a sound theoretical understanding of language both as an<br>arbitrary set of symbols, and as a dynamic system of communication on<br>which humans rely to exchange a variety of meanings, and to represent<br>their various worlds through creative writing.  |
| EN30 | phrases, then clauses, and then sentences (syntax). It aims to reveal the<br>patterns that underlie English, in ways that will be useful for students<br>studying, using or teaching the language.  |
| GE30 | Biogeography: Plants, Animals & the Human Environment<br>Examines the importance of plants and animals within the context of<br>their characteristic ecosystems and the importance of physical, biotic<br>and human factors in shaping their communities and the economic<br>importance of plants and animals to the development of the Pacific<br>Islands.   |
| GE30 | <ul> <li>Agriculture, Food &amp; Nutrition in the Developing World         Analyse and evaluate national planning in the Developing World, especially the small island nations of the Pacific on increasing malnutrition and food system change as major obstacles to meaningful national development, Developing World's environment and resource management system and its contribution to agriculture, food and nutrition national development.     </li> </ul>  |
| MA30 | <ul> <li>Linear Algebra 2</li> <li>Introducing Teacher trainee to the study of Vector Spaces with emphasis on the structure of n-dimensional Euclidean Vector Space. An in-depth knowledge of the axiomatic approach in the study of Mathematics.</li> <li>Topics include dot and cross product as distance and area in 3-D geometry, real vector space and sub-spaces, coordinates and basis vectors and change of basis matrix, row and column space, null space, eigenvectors and eigenvalues and an introduction to complex vector spaces.</li> </ul> |
| MA3( | <ul> <li>Multivariable Calculus         Introducing the Teacher Trainee to the studying of Calculus with two or more variables and how to use Calculus in explaining the physical universe. Learn about 3-dimensional space and application of linear algebra in solving problems. Students will also learn about partial derivatives, multiple integrals, line integrals and their applications. Greene's Theorem and Stoke's divergent theorem are explored.     </li> </ul>  |

|       | Lucrate basts Bislam  |
|-------|---|
| BY301 | <b>Invertebrate Biology</b><br>Builds on your introductory knowledge of the diversity, form and<br>function of aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates. The course covers the<br>invertebrate phyla by looking at their diverse forms, functions and<br>evolutionary relationships. Throughout the course, there will be focuses<br>on evolution, morphology, behaviour and ecology. Students will build an<br>understanding of their functional biology in marine, freshwater and<br>terrestrial environments  |
| ВҮЗО2 | <b>General Ecology</b><br>An introduction to the interactions between living organisms and their<br>physical, chemical and biological environment. Several levels of ecology<br>organisation are examined. These include the study of different types of<br>populations, communities and ecosystems. Topics include population<br>structure and growth, species interaction, energy flow, nutrient cycling,<br>succession and applications to current environmental management<br>issues. Students will perform ecological experiments in the field as well<br>as in the laboratory.                              |
| CH301 | <b>Physical Chemistry</b><br>Provides coverage of modern aspects of physical chemistry building on<br>CHT201. It is intended to provide students with the necessary<br>background to study the applications of physical and chemical<br>principles. Such knowledge is essential for a complete understanding of<br>the application of physical measurements to the elucidation of chemical<br>structures and mechanisms of reactions. The laboratory component<br>provides training in a relevant range of theoretical and applied physical<br>chemistry techniques.  |
| CH302 | Organic Chemistry<br>The course builds upon the fundamental concepts in organic chemistry<br>that were introduced in CHT202, the branch of Chemistry that deals with<br>the chemistry of carbon. It demonstrates better understanding and<br>interpretation of the concepts of reactivity and behaviour of aromatic<br>compounds and biologically relevant molecules. The practical<br>component will include set experiments which should build confidence<br>in students in carrying out scientific analyses and also enable them to<br>improve their practical analytical skills.                              |
| PH301 | <b>Mechanics</b><br>This is the third of 3 Physics series and is intended to reinforce and extent students' knowledge on concepts of mechanics of motion and energy. This course will also introduce students' to basic laboratory skills enabling him/her to prepare, present and grade a practical. This should provide the teacher trainees with a sound sense of what electricity and electromagnetism are which would enable them to teach science confidently in any secondary schools. The practical work should also help the students to know more about the electrical circuits and the electromagnets. |
| РН302 | <b>Electricity &amp; Electromagnetism</b><br>This course is designed for year 3 teacher trainees who are majoring in physics and are intending to teach science in the secondary schools. This course introduce students to further their knowledge in electricity and electromagnetism, solve problems in electricity and solve problems in electromagnetism.  |

|  |          | TOT301          | Ngāue Fakamea'A moe Nima Mea'a 'a e Tonga' (Traditional Arts & Craft)<br>Ke lava 'o 'ilo 'a e ngaahi naunau, me'angāue mo e founga totonu na'e ngāue'aki 'e he kakai ki he ngaahi ngāue fakamea'a kehekehe pe 'i ono'aho 'a fafine mo tangata. (To be able to identify and use traditional tools which were being used in the production of handicrafts in those early days). Lava 'o ngaohi ha fa'ahinga naunau mea'a mei' he louniu', lou'akau', tutu' pe 'akau'. (To produce a piece of handicraft from either, coconut leaves, lou'akau, tapa cloth or wood using the correct traditional way and tools). Ke feangai mo maa'usia 'a e ngaahi taukei 'i he ngaahi fatongia 'o fafine mo tangata he nofo 'api' mo e nofo' 'i Tonga. (To be very familiar with women's and men's role in the homes and in the Tongan society).   |
|--|----------|-----------------|---|
|  |          | TOT 302         | <b>Research in Tongan Studies</b><br>This is a compulsory course for Diploma 3 students whose major is<br>Tongan Studies. The course will further deepen student knowledge and<br>understanding of Tongan Culture (social, political and economic aspects)<br>and the underlying reasons for Tongan practices through an<br>investigative approach.   |
| Program Name                                 | Semester | Code            | Course Name and Description   |
|  |          | ED301           | <b>Education Research</b><br>Enables teacher trainees (TTs) to practice research skills and experience<br><i>Educational Research</i> on current and pressing issues pertaining to<br>learning in Tonga – a major focus in their practicum experience for this<br>semester. It also keeps TTs abreast with current trends and offers them<br>the opportunity to contribute in carrying out, conducting and searching<br>for solutions to these challenges. It further revisits significant<br>pedagogical aspects of <i>Classroom &amp; Behaviour Management;</i><br><i>Presentation &amp; Delivery; Lesson Planning &amp; Constructive Alignment;</i> and<br><i>Teaching &amp; Learning Activities &amp; Assessment Tasks</i> to prepare TTs for<br>their final and last practicum experience. The course is compulsory for<br>all primary and secondary TTs and lectures will be delivered in a<br>combined mode. |
| Bachelor of<br>Education (Primary)<br>Year 3 |          | ED302           | <b>Inclusive Education</b><br>Focuses on the concept of "Education for All" and the idea that all students, despite their ability or learning style, are capable of, and deserve access to education. In order to reach the goal of an inclusive classroom, Ed 302 students will develop an awareness of the differing needs and abilities in an average classroom and the skills and techniques needed to ensure that all students are successful learners.  |
|  |          | ED303/<br>ED304 | <b>Counselling</b><br>Based on Narrative Therapy approaches, the course has been developed keeping in mind the various theories and concepts of counselling that today's teaching professionals need to be aware of to establish themselves as a competent teaching professional. Narrative Therapy views problems as separate from people and assumes people have many skills, competencies, beliefs, values, commitments and abilities that will assist them to change their relationship with the problem in their lives. This will enable them to better understand, and effectively deal with the challenges that students face in the course of their lives.  |
|  |          | ED304           | <b>Education Technology</b><br>Equips the teacher trainee with concrete strategies for how to choose,<br>use, and monitor technology in the classroom. Uses technology as a<br>teaching and planning tool, designs meaningful learning experiences,   |

| I I         |  |
|-------------|--|
| EN30<br>(P) | in Primary Classrooms. Design to help teachers prepare teaching resources for different language skills and selecting teaching techniques  |
| MA30<br>)   | for appropriate ability level of students.<br>Mathematics Education<br>Introducing Teacher trainee to the study of Vector Spaces with emphasis<br>on the structure of n-dimensional Euclidean Vector Space. An in-depth<br>knowledge of the axiomatic approach in the study of Mathematics.<br>Topics include dot and cross product as distance and area in 3-D<br>geometry, real vector space and sub-spaces, coordinates and basis<br>vectors and change of basis matrix, row and column space, null space,<br>eigenvectors and eigenvalues and an introduction to complex vector<br>spaces.   |
| тоз         | <ul> <li>Tongan Education Tongan Language &amp; Study Skills</li> <li>Extends the knowledge of the trainees on Tongan culture as well as consolidating their existing knowledge. Trainees will also acquire extended knowledge of the literary compositions and appreciate the importance of Tongan culture as far as the life of Tongan society is concerned. It is also a continuation of the strengthening and extension of the students Tongan language and study skills, enabling them to fine tune their ability to use Tongan vocabularies appropriately and employ their analysis skills to further enhance not only their knowledge but also their ability to teach Tongan not only in the primary school level but at secondary school level as well.</li> </ul> |
| SC30        | Science Teaching<br>Designs for primary school teachers. It is to empower and enlighten<br>ways how science teaching in the primary classroom is about. It does not<br>focus on learning science facts but it's a develop an understanding of  |
| PR30        | <ul> <li>Practicum 3</li> <li>Practicum 3 is a 6-weeks' final program which allows the trainees to take leadership in mentoring the year one trainees, assumes leadership roles in the classroom, while extending their knowledge and skills in their teaching majors. In addition to this, trainees will be given the opportunities to adjust the 7-step lesson planning to the school's format. Trainees in both primary and secondary schools will be given the opportunity to teach both teaching majors in at least two different levels. Trainees should be able to gain confidence in teaching, while extending their content knowledge and skills for teaching their teaching majors at the given level(s).</li> </ul>   |

| Program Name     | Semester | Code    | Course Name and Description  |
|------------------|----------|---------|--|
|                  |          |         | Ko e Fungani 'o e Ako 'a Tonga: Koloa 'o Tonga   |
|                  |          |         | 'Oku tatala 'i he pepa ni 'a e fatumanongi 'o e Loto'iTongá mo e   |
|                  |          |         | Fakamonū 'o Tongá ke mahino 'a e 'uhinga 'o e akó, 'iló mo e potó. Ko e  |
|                  |          |         | koloa fungani 'o e ako 'a Tongá, 'oku tefito ia he 'Otuá. 'Oku fakamatala'i  |
|                  |          |         | heni 'a e kaveinga 'o e fonuá, " 'Otua mo Tonga ko hoku Tofi'a", mo e  |
|                  |          | TEC101  | ngaahi fatu fakakaukau fakaako kuo 'i he Mala'e 'o e Akó. Fakamatala'i   |
|                  |          |         | he pepa ni 'a e koloa 'a e fonuá, koloa 'o 'etau lea Tongá, koloa 'o 'etau   |
|                  |          |         | ngaahi tuí, pea mo e ngaahi me'a 'oku fakamahu'inga'i he loto 'o e kakai   |
|                  |          |         | Tongá. Fakamamafa'i heni 'a e loto' ofa mo e loto hangamālie, ko e koloa   |
|                  |          |         | 'o e akó mo e faiakó.  |
|                  |          |         | Tauhi Fonua: Nofo Melino   |
|                  |          |         | Fakamatala'i e tui, fakakaukau mo e 'uhinga 'o e 'tauhi fonua' ke tatala   |
|                  |          |         | ai e koloa 'o e akó. Fakamatala'i 'a e loto melino mo e loto māfana ko e   |
|                  |          | TEC102  | koloa lahi mo mahu'inga he tanumaki 'o e nofo va lelei he fonuá, ko e  |
|                  |          |         | tuukunga malie mo taau ki he ako 'a e Tongá.   Tatala mei he Loto'i Tonga  |
|                  |          |         | mo e Fakamonū 'o Tongá 'a e nofo melino 'i he fonuá. Talanoa'i e koloa   |
|                  |          |         | 'o e feohí, ko e makatu'unga 'o e akó mo e faiakó.   |
|                  |          |         | Otu Kaveinga: Toka 'a Tonga.   |
|                  |          |         | Ke fakamatala'i ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e loto matalá mo e loto toka'í ko e   |
|                  |          |         | kamata'anga 'o e 'iló mo e akó. Fakamatala'i e 'uhinga 'o e 'Otu Kaveingá  |
|                  |          | TECT103 | 'o fakatefito 'i he Fatumanongi 'o e Loto'iTongá mo e Fakamonū 'o  |
|                  |          |         | Tongá, ko e founga ke tatala ai e koloa 'o e 'Toka 'a Tongá'. Fatu e ngaahi  |
|                  |          |         | kaveinga mei he tupu'anga, fa'unga mo e founga 'o e koloa kuo toka 'i  |
|                  |          |         | Tonga, ke ako'i ai e fānau mo e Faiako ma'a Tongá. Talanoa'i 'a e ngaahi<br>makatu'unga 'oku fatu ai e <i>Silapa Fakafonua ma'ae ngaahi Ako</i>        |
| Bachelor of      |          |         | <i>Tokamu'a 'i Tongá</i> , kau ai e fa'unga mo e founga 'o e Ako Tokamu'á.   |
| Education (Tonga |          |         | Fonua: Nofo 'a Kainga  |
| Early Childhood  |          |         | Fakamatala'i mo tatala 'a e lea mo e 'uhinga 'o e 'fonua' 'ene 'uhinga ki  |
| Teaching)        |          |         | he 'Otua mo e me'a fakatupu kuo fa'u 'o fakafonu'aki 'a Tonga mo   |
|                  |          |         | mamani, pehē ki he fema'uma'utaki 'o e laumālie 'o e 'Otuá mo e loto 'o  |
|                  |          | TECT104 | e makapuna kuo fanau'i maí. Fakamatala ki he fa'u 'o e lotó  |
|                  |          | TEC1104 | (Loto'iTonga) lolotonga 'a e tupu 'a e fānau hangē ko e loto lelei mo e  |
|                  |          | 160104  | loto ma'a. Fakamatala mo talanoa'i e 'nofo 'a kāinga' he fonuá ke  |
|                  |          |         | 'uhinga mo mahu'ingamālie ai 'a e makapuná ko e koloa 'a e kāinga  |
|                  |          |         | kamata mei he tu'utu'u'iá, fanau'i mai, mo 'enau tutupu hake.  |
|                  |          |         | Fakamatala ki he fakaako 'o e tui 'a e kakai Tonga ki he anga hono tauhi,  |
|                  |          |         | ako'i mo hono 'ofa'i 'a e fānau iiki.  |
|                  |          |         | 'Oku kamata e pepa ni he tatala 'o e loto haohaoá, mo e loto 'oku fu'u   |
|                  |          |         | fo'oú, ko e me'a ke fofola ai 'a e 'uhinga mo e tūkunga 'o e 'tauhi' koloa<br>(fānau) 'a e Tongá. Talanoa'i 'a e tefito'i tui 'o e Mo'ui Māfana pea ke |
|                  |          | TEC105  | fakaa'u e fakakaukaú ki he Fa'ē mo e fānaú. Fakamatala'i 'a e tauhi 'o e   |
|                  |          | 0105    | mo'ui: fakalaumālie (loto ma'a /mo'ui lelei mo ma'a), fakasino (loto   |
|                  |          |         | tokanga /mo'ui hao mo malu), faka'atamai (loto matala/'atamai matala   |
|                  |          |         | mo puke me'a) mo faka'ekonomika (loto topono/mo'ui fakapotopoto).  |
|                  |          |         | Teu Fakaako: Teuteu  |
|                  |          |         | Fakamatala mo talanoa'i 'a e 'uhinga 'o e lea 'teu' mo e 'teuteu' 'a e   |
|                  |          |         | Tongá, 'o fakama'unga 'i he fenāpasi 'a e fakakaukaú mo e ngāué,   |
|                  |          | TECT106 | tautefito he ala 'a e nimá. Fakatalatala 'a e mahu'inga mo e 'uhinga 'o e  |
|                  |          | TEC106  | moʻui maheni faingataʻa, ako ke ngāueʻaki lelei ʻa e koloa ʻoku ma'u he  |
|                  |          |         | nofó mo e kanoloto 'o e mo'ui fakapotopotó. Fakamatala'i e loto  |
|                  |          |         | tokangá, mo e loto faka'amanakí, ko e koloa ia 'a e faiako 'oku 'ikai tule   |
|                  |          |         | pe tuku ke hōloa hono iví, mo 'ene vekeveke ke tokonaki koloa lelei  |
|                  |          |         | ma'ae longa'i fānaú, ko e teuteu e mo'uí ki ha feitu'u pe te nau 'i ai.  |

| I I I |                            |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|
|       |                            | Fakakau mai ki heni 'a e ako ki he tekinolosiá mo 'ene fakafōtunga e  |
|       |                            | ngaahi founga ako fakaonopoōni 'i he mala'é.  |
|       | TECT107<br>TEC107<br>& 108 | Fakamonū 'o Tonga: Loto Poto<br>'E ma'u faingamalie heni 'a e fanauako' 'i he polokalama ni, ke<br>fakamatala'i 'a e Loto Poto mo e Loto Ma'u 'i hono ngāue'aki 'i he ako',<br>'ilo, mo e poto,<br>ko e me'a ke tatala<br>ai e ako mo e 'ilo.Tatala e ngaahi fakakaukau ki he mo'oni 'o e ngaahi<br>'Apiako Tokamu'a ke mahu'inga mālie 'a 'enau tui mo 'enau ngāue'.<br>Talanoa'i 'a e ngaahi fatongia, founga ngāue mo e fakahinohino ma'ae<br>Faiaho Ma'a Tanga (i kana aka'i (a fanan Aba Takamu'a  |
|       | TECT201<br>TEC201          | Faiako Ma'a Tonga 'i hono ako'i 'a e fanau Ako Tokamu'a<br><b>Ko e Fungani 'o e Ako 'a Tonga: Fakakoloa 'o Tonga</b><br>'Oku fakaloloto 'i he pepa ni 'a hono ako'i mo 'ilo'i e ngaahi fatu<br>fakakaukau fakaako 'oku fungani he fa'unga mo e founga, ko e fakakoloa<br>ia 'o Tongá 'i he akó. Tatala e ngaahi fakakaukau mo e founga 'o hono<br>fakakoloa 'o e lea Tongá ko e fu'ufu'unga lelei ke faka'ilo ia ki he Faiako<br>Ma'a Tongá ke poto hono tānaki e koloa fakaako mo fakafaiako.<br>Fakamatala'i mo fofola e koloa 'o e talanoá – ko e founga fakaako ia ke<br>faka'ilo ai 'a e fungani 'o Tonga. Fakatalatala mo faka'uhinga e<br>fakakaukau 'o e Ako mo e Faiako 'a ia kuo hake mai mei he Pasifiki mo<br>tu'apule'anga foki, pea mo e ngaahi lea fo'ou 'i he akó.  |
|       | TECT202<br>TEC202          | Tauhi Fonua: Talatalanoa<br>'Oku fakaloloto 'i he pepa ni 'a e koloa 'o e ako 'i he tauhi fonua, ko e<br>me'a 'oku fatu mei he laumālie pea fakahopo mai he loto melino mo<br>māfana. Ke ngāue'aki e talatalanoa, ko e founga fakaako, toe<br>fakapolitikale mo fakasōsiale. Ke vakai'i mo fakafehu'i 'a e ngaahi<br>ma'u'anga talá, fakamatalá, pea ke tatala mo fekumi ki ha ngaahi 'ilo mo<br>e fakakaukau fo'ou ke hakeaki'i ai mo fakalahi ki he 'ilo 'a e kau faiakó ki<br>he feohi, nofo melino mo e tauhi vā lelei. Ke talatalanoa koloa lalahi mo<br>'a'au e ngaahi fakakaukau fakaakó, he lea mahino mo mālie ki he loto<br>mo e 'atamai 'o e fānaú, mātu'á mo e kaungā tauhi kakai 'i he fonuá.  |
|       | TECT203<br>TEC203          | <b>Otu Kaveinga: Fakatoka 'i Tonga</b><br>Ke fakamatala fakaikiiki ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e loto matalá mo e loto<br>toka'í ko e fuofua me'a ia 'o e 'iló mo e akó 'i Tonga. Ke fakaloloto hono<br>talanoa'i e koloa fakalotó ke matu'aki mahino 'a e fakatoka 'o e 'Otu<br>kaveinga 'a e Ako Tokamu'a 'i Tongá. Talanoa'i ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e<br>'uhinga 'o e fakalea "'i Tonga" pea ke fofola e ngaahi koloa 'o e 'Fakatoka<br>'i Tonga' mei he tūkunga 'o e 'api, kolo, feitu'u, motu mo e fonua pea<br>fakalea'aki e 'a, 'o & 'i hangē ko ení: 'a e 'apí, 'o e 'apí, 'i he 'apí; 'a e<br>koló, 'o e koló, 'i he koló, 'a e feitu'ú, 'o e feitu'ú, 'i he feitu'ú, pea pehē<br>ki he motú mo e fonuá foki. Fokotu'u ha ngaahi fa'u fo'ou mo e liliu ke<br>fakatoka 'aki hono ako'i mo fakahinohino e makapuna mo e faiako ma'a<br>Tongá. Fakatalatala ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e ngaahi makatu'unga 'o e<br>Silapa Fakafonua mo e fa'unga mo e founga 'o e Ako Tokamu'á. |
|       | TECT204<br>TEC204          | Fonua: Kāinga Fo'ou Fakamatala 'a e 'uhinga 'o e 'kāinga fo'ou' ke tatala ai e feohi 'a e makapuná mo e kakai kehé 'o mafao atu he nofo-'a-kāingá. Fakaloloto hono fakamatala'i e ngaahi loto, 'ulungaanga mo e fakakaukau 'a e fānau 'oku fa'u he talanoá mo e feohí hangē ko e feohi fakatamaiki, fakato'u, 'uma'ā e feohi 'a e fānau mo e kakai lalahí he tūkunga kehekehe he fonuá. Talanoa'i e koloa he nofo 'a e ongo kāinga tupu'anga 'o e tamai mo e fa'ē mo e kāinga fo'ou he feohi 'a e makapuna. Ako'i e lea Tongá 'o e feohi he tuukunga kehekehe he tutupu hake, pu'aki lea lelei, mo e lea mahino.  |

| [] |                   | Tault Frances Ball to be bar and the first  |
|----|-------------------|---|
|    | TECT205<br>TEC205 | Tauhi Fanau: Mo'ui Fakalata mo Fakamāfana<br>Talanoa'i fakaikiiki 'a e loto haohaoá mo e fu'u fo'ou 'a e lotó 'a ia 'oku<br>fatu ai e tauhi e makapuna mo e hako tupu e fonua. Fakaloloto 'a e<br>fakakaukau 'o e tauhi fānau ko e me'a ke hakeaki'i e mo'ui 'oku lata mo<br>māfana ai 'a e kau tauhí pea mo e tauhi fānau 'oku faí. Tatala e koloa 'o<br>e tauhi fānau ke mahu'ingamālie: 'a e tūkunga 'oku fakalata mo<br>fakamāfana ki he loto 'o e fānau, fakatupu fieako mo fie'ilo, ma'u ivi mo<br>loto fiefia. Fakaloloto 'a e fakakaukau ki he tauhi e fānau ke 'oua 'e<br>fakahōhō loto kae ako'i ke nau loto 'ofa mo ongo'i loto (mahino) 'a e<br>tukunga 'o e nofo, mo'ui 'a e kainga mo e founga tauhi fānau fou 'i he<br>lea'i mo e akonaki.   |
| 4  | TECT206<br>TEC206 | <b>Teu Fakaako: Naunau</b><br>Fakamamafa'i 'a e ngaohi 'o e naunau fakaako mei he koloa 'a e fonuá<br>hangē ko e ngaahi koloa mei he 'akau, maka, mo tahi hange ko e nge'esi<br>fingota mo honau ngaahi filio'i ke 'oua e fakatupu lavea pe vevea, kae<br>ue'i e lotó mo e 'atamaí ke toe matala ange ki he 'uhinga 'o e lelei,<br>tolonga, mo e faka'ofo'ofa 'o ha naunau ako. Ako'i, ke tokanga ki he<br>'uhinga tefito hono teu'í, teuteu'í, mo e anga hono ngāue'aki 'o e naunau<br>akó– hono koloá - lalahi, iiki, mo e fakaikiikí foki, pea ke ako ke ngāue<br>maau, fakamaau mo ala poto foki. Ke mahino foki, ko e naunau fakaakó,<br>'oku teu'i mo ako'i ai 'a e leá, faka'uhinga me'a mo e poto, hangē ko e<br>poto faka'atamai, lea poto mo e poto he feohi fakatokolahi, talanoa mo<br>poto fakafo'ituitui mo e mata kakai. |
|    | TECT207<br>TEC208 | Fakamonū o Tonga: Poto'i Loto<br>'Oku fakamatala fakaikiiki heni ke mahu'ingamalie 'a e Poto'iloto ko e<br>koloa ke loloto ai e Faiako Ma'a Tonga 'i he Ako Tokamu'a', pea ke tānaki<br>atu 'a e Loto 'Alovili mo e Loto Faitotonu ki hono Fakamonu 'o Tonga 'i<br>he Ako Tokamu'a. Fakatalatala e laumalie 'o e ako 'i he Loto Poto mo e<br>ma'u'anga poto 'a e ngaahi Ako Tokamu'a 'i Tonga'. Fakatalatala ke<br>mahu'ingamalie foki 'a e ngaahi founga ngāue, ngaahi tu'utu'uni mo e<br>ngaahi taumu'a 'a e Faiako Ma'a Tonga  |
|    | TECT301<br>TEC301 | Ko e Fungani 'o e Ako 'a Tonga: Tofi'a Koloa'ia<br>'Oku fofola he pepa ni 'a e fakakaukau 'o e <i>Koloa'ia 'a e Fonuá</i> 'i he a'usia<br>'e he kakai 'a e tumutumu 'o e lelei 'oku tupu mei he Laumālie. Tatala<br>mo tālanga'i 'a e <i>fungani 'o e ako 'i Tongá</i> 'o tefito 'i he ma'u e 'ofa 'a e<br>'Otua 'i he loto'iTongá, pea ngāue'aki ki hono tufotufa mo faka'inasi he<br>akó, mo e poto hono ngāue lelei'aki e koloa 'a e fonua 'o ako'i ai e<br>to'utangatá. Tatala mo tālanga'i 'a e mahutafea 'a Tongá he koloa 'o<br>'ene leá mo e fungani 'o e loto'iTonga, ko e me'a ke faka'ilo ki he Faiako<br>Ma'a Tongá.  |
| 5  | TECT302<br>TEC302 | Tauhi Fonua: Talanoa Mālie<br>'Oku fakaloloto 'a e mahu'inga mo e 'uhinga 'o e tauhi fonua 'aki hono<br>ako'i e kau faiako ke nau a'usia 'a e koloa 'o e TalanoaMālie – "ko e 'ofa<br>'a e 'Otuá ki mamani ko e Melino ma'ae kakai kuo hoifua ki ai".<br>Fakamatala'i 'a e 'uhinga fakalaumālie, sosiale mo fakaako 'o e 'talanoa<br>mālie'. Ngāue'aki e fakakaukau 'o e TalanoaMālie ke tatala pea mo fatu<br>ai 'a e fekumi fakaakó 'a e Faiako Ma'a Tongá, ko 'ene ngāue tefito ia 'i<br>he mala'é. Fakatalatala ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e talanoamālie 'o e<br>loto'iTongá pea fakamonū ai e ngaahi lelei kuo tanumaki mo toutou<br>fakafoo'u he ngaahi lau-ua 'o e akó.   |
|    | TECT303<br>TEC303 | Otu Kaveinga: Toka'i 'o Tonga<br>Ke tatala e 'uhinga mo e koloa 'o e 'Toka'i 'o Tonga' pea mo hono<br>ngāue'aki fakaako ke hakeaki'i ai mo mo'ui'aki 'e he Faiako Ma'a Tonga<br>'a e koloa 'o e loto toka'í mo e loto matalá. Ke fakatalatala 'a e fihi 'o e  |

| ГТ |   | 1                     |  |
|----|---|-----------------------|--|
|    |   |                       | ngaahi fakakaukau, loto, mo e founga 'oku mahino ai hono toka'i 'o<br>Tongá, tautefito ki he ako ko eni 'oku fatu he Poto 'o e Laumālie 'o e<br>'Otuá, he lea fakaTongá. Ke tālanga'i 'a e ngaahi 'ilo fakamamani lahi 'i<br>he Ako Tokamu'a kau ai 'a e Silapa fakafonua mo e ngaahi fakakaukau<br>mei he Pasifikí mo tu'apule'anga foki 'a ia kuo ngāue'aki 'e he kau faiako<br>he mala'e.   |
|    |   | TECT304<br>TEC304     | Fonua: KaiMelie<br>Fakamatala'i mo tatala 'a e 'uhinga 'o e lea, 'kaimelie' ke fofola ai e loloto<br>'o e fakakaukau tefito 'o e fonuá ke mahu'ingamālie 'a e hoko mai 'a e<br>fānau mei manava 'o mo'ui he funga 'o e fonuá; 'a e fononga 'oku folaua<br>'e he hako tupu 'o Tonga 'i he tukui motu 'o e fonua. Tālanga'i 'a e<br>'uhinga fakasōsiale, fakalaumālie, fakapolitikale, fakaako mo<br>fakafilosofia 'o e 'kaimelie' he fonuá & kainga fo'ou. Talatalanoa ki he<br>tutupu e longa'i fānau 'i he loto lelei mo e loto ma'a mo e tumutumu e<br>lea fakaTonga te nau ako mo a'usia he fonongá. Ko e ngaahi fakakaukau<br>tefito (FT)ke a'usia 'i he Pepa ni 'oku kau ai 'a e: tatala e koloa 'o e loto<br>toponó he ngāue fakafaiako 'a e Faiako Ma'a Tongá he Ako Tokamu'á;<br>tatala e koloa 'o e loto fakamātoató he ngāue fakafaiako 'a e Faiako Ma'a<br>Tongá he Ako Tokamu'a; tatala e fakakaukau fakalaumālie, mo fakaako<br>'o e lea <i>Fonua: KaiMelie</i> , ke ngāue'aki he ako'i 'o e longa'ifānaú, 'i he Ako<br>Tokamu'á, mo e tālanga'i e fakakaukau 'o e <i>Fonua: KaiMelie</i> 'i ha ngaahi<br>a'usia fakasōsiale, fakapolitikale mo faka'ekonomika, pea faka'uhinga<br>mo ngāue'aki he tauhi mo ako'i 'o e longa'i fānaú, 'i he Ako Tokamu'á. |
|    | 6 | TECT305<br>TEC305     | Tauhi Fānau: Mo'ui Kanokato<br>Fakamatala'i 'a e 'uhinga, mahu'inga mo e a'usia 'o e Mo'ui Kanokato ke<br>mahu'ingamālie 'a e ohi mo e tauhi fānau 'a e Tongá. Talanoa'i ke loloto<br>'a e koloa lelei kotoa he tauhi fānau hangē ko ia 'oku hā he mo'ui<br>fakalaumālie, sino, 'atamai, sōsiale mo 'ekonomika. Fakafehu'i e loto<br>mo e 'ilo 'oku fakava'e'aki e ngaahi founga 'oku fai'aki e tokanga'i, ako'i,<br>mo e tauhi 'o e fānaú 'e he kāinga Tongá 'uma'ā foki 'a e Faiako ma'a<br>Tongá.   |
|    |   | TECT306<br>TEC306     | Teu Fakaako: Ngalu (e Fasi)<br>Ke fakamatala'i 'a e 'uhinga 'o e lea 'ngalu' (e fasi) hono ngāue'aki he<br>ngaahi naunau ako fakaeonopoōni hangē ko e misini komipiuta mo e<br>ngaahi misini 'oku ngāue'aki e huelo mo e peau ongó hangē ko e letio,<br>televisone, me'a faita, telefoni mo e ngaahi naunau pehē. Ke ako'i e<br>ngaahi founga hono ngāue'aki e ngaahi naunau fakaako ni ki he teuteu,<br>fekumi mo e tānaki fakakaukau 'a e kau faiako kau ai mo hono ako'i<br>kinautolu ke nau poto hono fakahinohino'i e fānau ke nau 'ilo e lelei<br>fakaako 'oku ma'u hono ngāue'aki totonu mo fakapotopoto e<br>me'angāue; fakamahino foki mo e nānunga kovi mo faingata'a 'okapau<br>'e ngāuehala 'aki mo ta'etokanga. Tānaki foki 'a e ngaahi lea Tonga<br>(fo'ou) 'oku ngāue'aki ki hono tauhi, tokanga'i mo ngaue'aki faka-<br>komipiuta 'a ia 'oku ako'i ki he fānaú foki.   |
|    |   | TEC307<br>&<br>TEC308 | Fakamonū 'o Tonga: Loto Poto Fakapotopoto<br>'Oku ma'u faingamalie heni 'a e fanauako' ke nau tatala 'a e 'uhinga 'a e<br>koloa 'o e Loto Poto Fakapotopoto pea mo hono ngāue'aki fakaako ke<br>mo'ui'aki ' e he Faiako Ma'a<br>Tonga'mo hakeaki'i ai pe 'a e Ako Tokamu'a 'a Tonga'. 'Oku nau tatala<br>foki 'a e koloa 'o e Loto Hounga mo e Loto Mateaki' ko e tanumaki e poto<br>fakapotopoto.Ngāue'aki 'a e tohi Palōveepi (Tohi tapu) mo ha fekumi<br>fakaako ke tatala ai e fakakaukau lelei mo taau ke fakae'a ai<br>'a e loto poto fakapotopoto he ngāue e longa'i fanau pea fakakau ki ai e  |

|                                  |          |       | kaungā faiako', matu'a mo e kainga 'o e longa'i fanau lolotonga ho'o akoako ngāue 'i he Ako Tokamu'a   |
|----------------------------------|----------|-------|--|
| Program Name                     | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description  |
|                                  |          | ED411 | Philosophy of Education/ Fakakaukau Fakaako<br>Developing skills in critical dialogue regarding education, culture, and<br>social living in Tonga to understand that educational aims stem from a<br>multiplicity of cultures, philosophies, ideologies, histories, and societies.<br>Develop skills for critically interpreting educational documents,<br>curriculum, and media texts with regard to issues of values and bias.<br>Understand ways in which public schools are linked to <i>sosaieti</i> Tonga.<br>Understand what a "philosophy of education ( <i>fakakaukau fakaako</i> )" is,<br>why it is important to have such an understanding, and how a<br>philosophy of education can inform a Tongan teacher's performance<br>and improve the educated in Tonga, who should be educated, how should<br>they be educated, and why should they be educated? Consider "whose<br>knowledge, experience, and authority matters? How? For what? Why?"  |
| Graduate Teachers<br>Certificate |          | ED412 | <b>Professional Standards</b><br>The objectives for this course are borrowed from the Minimum Service<br>Standards document which outlines the standards Tongan teachers<br>should achieve. This course endeavors to equip teachers with the<br>necessary skills and knowledge to exhibit and demonstrate the<br>indicators outlined for each standard. More importantly, it will give<br>them the opportunity to reflect on what they do. There are 4 broad<br>strands in the Minimum Service Standards document and this course<br>addresses MSS 1 (Teaching Methods) and part of MSS 2 (Teaching &<br>Management Capacity). It is believed that the rest of the Standards<br>(Learning Environment (MSS 3) & Student Achievement (MSS 4)) will be<br>addressed indirectly as a result of lifting the two this course will<br>concentrate on. Ultimately, the result is quality education for our<br>students.   |
|                                  |          | ED413 | Assessment & Evaluation<br>Be able to relate assessment to schooling (curriculum, teaching,<br>learning) and the needs of the society Design and select effective<br>assessment tasks that will engage students in their learning and monitor<br>students' learning progress;<br>Ability to develop valid, teaching-aligned rubrics for scoring<br>performances and peer contribution to group work<br>Ability to create a valid accurate written test that will inform improved<br>instruction and feedback Ability to reflect on and analyse the validity of<br>a test in terms of appropriate evaluation standards, and relevant<br>theories, principles, and contexts Design different rubrics for different<br>assessment tasks Explain how the findings from assessments can be<br>used most effectively to benefit both students and teachers<br>Responds to both internal and external assessment results to redesign<br>curriculum and teaching that will lead to improved learning outcomes<br>Communicates the results of assessment in a timely manner to students,<br>parents and the community |

|       | Developing Learning Resources   |
|-------|---|
| ED414 | Provides teachers in Tonga not only with: 1) theoretical backgrounds relating to learning and the development of learning resources but also with, 2) practical experience in using both traditional and modern technology to design and create learning resources that are relevant and appropriate to their own teaching contexts.  |
| ED415 | Introduction to Educational Research in Tonga<br>Introduction to Educational Research in Tonga is a course offered at<br>Level 7 for teachers who have a first degree with at least 2 years of<br>teaching experience and some knowledge of research.<br>Research is basically a systematic process of collecting and analyzing<br>information to increase our understanding of a particular phenomenon<br>under study. This course is deliberately situated within the educational<br>context of Tonga. This positioning of the course is done so that teachers<br>are exposed to key educational research studies that have been done in<br>Tonga and draw lessons from these studies that can improve their<br>understanding of education in Tonga. The course, as an introduction to<br>educational research, also covers fundamental concepts and skills in<br>both qualitative and quantitative research. |
| ED416 | Socio Cultural Foundations of Education in Tonga.<br>Develops own understanding and interpretation of the concept of<br>culture. Understands the various social elements that contribute to the<br>distinctiveness of Tongan culture. Interventions in Tongan language and<br>culture Understands the concepts of colonialism and post colonialism.<br>Understands the various ways in which colonialism has impacted<br>Tongan language and culture.<br>Tongan Language Policy - Understands the various ways in which the<br>Tongan Language Policy developed by the Ministry of Education may<br>impact aspects of Tongan Society.   |

# **Education Programs Majors**

|             | Compulsory Courses for each Major |                 |                 |                   |                        |            |  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------|--|
| Major       | Stage 1                           | Stage 1         | Stage 2         | Stage 2           | Stage 3                | Stage 3    |  |
|             | Semester 1                        | Semester 2      | Semester 1      | Semester 2        | Semester 1             | Semester 2 |  |
| Commercial  | ACT101:                           | AC102:          | AC201:          | AC202: Teaching   | AC301: Financial       | AC302:     |  |
| Studies:    | Introduction to                   | Introduction to | Teaching &      | & Learning of     | Accounting             | Company    |  |
|             | Teaching &                        | Teaching &      | Learning of     | Managerial        |                        | Accounting |  |
| Accounting  | Learning of                       | Learning of     | Financial       | Accounting 2      |                        |            |  |
| (4 courses) | Financial                         | Managerial      | Accounting 2.   |                   |                        |            |  |
| (4 courses) | Accounting 1                      | Accounting 1    |                 |                   |                        |            |  |
| Commercial  | EC101:                            | EC102:          | EC201: Teaching | EC202: Teaching & | EC301: Advanced        | EC302:     |  |
| Studies:    | Introduction to                   | Introduction to | & Learning of   | Learning of       | <b>Micro-Economics</b> | Advanced   |  |
| Economics   | teaching                          | teaching        | Microeconomic   | Microeconomics    |                        | Macro-     |  |
| Economics   | &Learning of                      | &Learning of    | S               |                   |                        | Economics  |  |
| (4 courses) | Microeconomi                      | Macroeconomics  |                 |                   |                        |            |  |
|             | cs                                |                 |                 |                   |                        |            |  |

| English  | EN101:   | ENT102  | EN201:   | EN202: Teaching   | EN301: Language  | EN302:  |
|--|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| English  | Introduction to  | Introduction to   | Teaching   | Secondary   | and Literature 1   | Introduction  |
| (4 courses)  | Teaching   | Teaching  | Secondary  | English: Language   | and Literature 1   | to Linguistics  |
|  | Secondary  | Secondary English   | English:   | Eligiisii. Laliguage  |  | to Linguistics  |
|  | English 1  | 2   | Literature   |   |  |   |
|  | English I  | 2   | Literature   |   |  |   |
| Geography  | GE 101:  | GE102:  | GE103  | GE202   | GE301:   | GE302 :   |
| (4 courses)  | Introduction to  | Introduction to   | Advance  | Advance Teaching  | Biogeography:  | Agriculture,  |
| (4 courses)  | teaching and   | teaching and  | Teaching &   |   | Plants, Animals  | Food &  |
|  | learning of  | learning of Pacific   | Learning of  | & Learning<br>Cultural  | & the Human  | Nutrition in  |
|  | Pacific Islands  | Islands Cultural  | Physical   | Geography   | Environment  | the   |
|  | Physical   | Geography   | Geography  | Geography   |  | Developing  |
|  | Geography  |   | deography  |   |  | World   |
| History  | HY101:   | HY102:  | HY201:   | HY202:  | HY301:   | HY302   |
| -  | Introduction to  | Introduction to   | Introduction to  | Introduction to   |  |   |
| (4 courses)  | the Teaching   | the Teaching of   | the Teaching of  | the Teaching of   |  |   |
|  | of the History   | the History of the  | Modern World   | Research in Local   |  |   |
|  | of Tonga   | Pacific   | History  | History   |  |   |
| Design   | DT 101:  | DT102: Teaching   | DT201:   | DT202: Teaching   | DT301:   | DT302   |
| Technology   | Teaching &   | & Learning of   | Teaching &   | & Learning of   | 01301.   | 01302   |
| reemology  | Learning of  | Design  | Learning of  | Design  |  |   |
| (4 courses)  | Design   | Technology 3  | Design   | Technology 3  |  |   |
|  | Technology 3   |   | Technology 3.  |   |  |   |
|  |  |   |  |   |  |   |
|  |  |   |  |   |  |   |
| Mathematics  | MA101:   | MA102:  | MA201: Linear  | MA202:  | MA301: Linear  | MA302:  |
|  | Introduction to  | Mathematics for   | Algebra and  | Introduction to   | MA301: Linear<br>Algebra 2   | Multivariabl  |
| Mathematics<br>(4 courses}                                     | Introduction to<br>Teaching and  | Mathematics for<br>Secondary  |  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and   |  |   |
|  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning  | Mathematics for   | Algebra and  | Introduction to   |  | Multivariabl  |
|  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary  | Algebra and  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and   |  | Multivariabl  |
|  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning  | Mathematics for<br>Secondary  | Algebra and  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and   |  | Multivariabl  |
|  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary  | Algebra and  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and   |  | Multivariabl  |
| (4 courses}  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers  | Algebra and<br>Calculus  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability  | Algebra 2  | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus  |
| (4 courses}  | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of   | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical   | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core                                    | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced   | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical   | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic   |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core                                    | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical   | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical   | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic   |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core                                    | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced   | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical   | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic   |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry                       | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics   | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry  | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core                                    | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:               | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant   | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:                                      | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry                       | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary                          | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate                      | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General   |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry                       | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant   | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:                                      | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry<br>Biology            | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology                                      | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology   | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology           | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry                       | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology<br>PHT102: Teaching                  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology<br>PHT201:  | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics   | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology<br>PH301: | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology<br>PH302:  |
| (4 courses}<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry<br>Biology            | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology<br>PHT102: Teaching<br>& Learning of | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology<br>PHT201:<br>Teaching &                              | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics<br>PHT202: Teaching<br>& Learning of                  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology           | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology<br>PH302:<br>Electricity &                                 |
| (4 courses)<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry<br>Biology<br>Physics | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology<br>PHT102: Teaching                  | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology<br>PHT201:<br>Teaching &<br>Learning of               | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics<br>PHT202: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Electricity & | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology<br>PH301: | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology<br>PH302:<br>Electricity &<br>Electricity &<br>Electromagn |
| (4 courses)<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry<br>Biology<br>Physics | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology<br>PHT102: Teaching<br>& Learning of | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology<br>PHT201:<br>Teaching &<br>Learning of<br>Rotation & | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics<br>PHT202: Teaching<br>& Learning of                  | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology<br>PH301: | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology<br>PH302:<br>Electricity &                                 |
| (4 courses)<br>Science Core<br>Chemistry<br>Biology<br>Physics | Introduction to<br>Teaching and<br>Learning<br>Mathematics<br>for Secondary<br>SIT101:<br>Integrated | Mathematics for<br>Secondary<br>Teachers<br>CH102: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Physical<br>Chemistry.<br>BYT102: Plant<br>Biology<br>PHT102: Teaching<br>& Learning of | Algebra and<br>Calculus<br>CH201:<br>Teaching and<br>Learning of<br>Advanced<br>Physical<br>Chemistry<br>BYT201: Animal<br>Biology<br>PHT201:<br>Teaching &<br>Learning of               | Introduction to<br>Statistics and<br>Probability<br>CH202: Teaching<br>and Learning of<br>Organic Chemistry<br>BYT202: Genetics<br>PHT202: Teaching<br>& Learning of<br>Electricity & | Algebra 2<br>CH301: Physical<br>Chemistry<br>B 301:<br>Invertebrate<br>Biology<br>PH301: | Multivariabl<br>e Calculus<br>CH302:<br>Organic<br>Chemistry<br>BY302:<br>General<br>Ecology<br>PH302:<br>Electricity &<br>Electricity &<br>Electromagn |

| Tongan   | TOT101: <b>AKO</b> | TOT102: <b>AKO MO</b> | TOT201: <b>AKO</b> | TOT202: <b>AKO MO</b> | TO301: <b>NGĀUE</b> | TO302:      |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Studies  | ΜΟ ΑΚΟ 'Ι          | AKO 'I                | ΜΟ ΑΚΟΊ Ε          | AKOʻI                 | FAKAMEA'A MO        | Research in |
| (a   | KALAMA HE          | ANGAFAKAFONU          | TA'ANGA /          | ANGAFAKAFONU          | E NIMA MEA'A        | Tongan      |
| (4 courses)  | LEA FAKA-          | AI                    | MAAU /             | AII                   | 'A E TONGA'.        | Studies     |
|  | TONGA              |                       | NGAAHI             |                       |                     |             |
|  |                    |                       | TALATUPU'A         |                       |                     |             |
|  |                    |                       | MO E FANANGA       |                       |                     |             |
| Complementary Courses : Students must take two half courses; PE- Physical Education & RP- Restorative Practices in<br>Education for Faiako ma'a Tonga. |                    |                       |                    |                       |                     |             |

# 2023 School of Education Calendar

| Week #   | Dates   | Events  |
|--|---|---|
| 1  | <b>Jan</b> 2 - 6  | Government Ministries open – Jan 4  |
| 2  | 9 - 13  |   |
| 3  | 16 -20  | Planning Jan 16 – 18 and Launch of TNU, Jan 20  |
| 4  | 23 - 27   | Application for admission start Jan 23. TNU open day, Jan 27  |
| 5  | 30 – <b>Feb 3</b>   |   |
| 6  | 6 - 10  | Application close, Feb 10   |
| 7  | 13 – 17   | Enrollment of Year 2 & 3  |
|  |   | Screening of applications (2 wks)   |
| 8  | 20 – 24   | Sem 1 lectures begin for Year 2 & 3. Feb 20.  |
| 9  | 27 – Mar. 3   | Orientation & Enrollment for new entrants   |
| 10   | 6-10  | Sem 1. lectures begin – Year 1 & 3 new entrants   |
| 11   | 13 – 17   | -   |
| 12   | 20 - 24   |   |
| 13   | 27 - 31   |   |
| 14   | <b>Apr 3</b> - 7  | Councilor inauguration – Apr 6  |
| 15   | 10 - 14   | Mid sem. Break (1 week)   |
| 16   | 17 - 21   | Final Examination papers due – Apr 21   |
| 10   | 24 – 28   |   |
| 18   | May 1 - 5   |   |
| 18   | 8 – 12  |   |
| 20   | 15 – 17   |   |
| -  | 22 - 24   |   |
| 21   |   | Com 1 Lookuroo and  |
| 22   | 29 – <b>Jun 2</b>   | Sem 1. Lectures end   |
| 23   | 5-9   | Sem 1 Final Examination (2 wks)   |
| 24   | 12 – 16   |   |
|  |   |   |
| 25   | 19 – 23   | End of semester break (3 wks)   |
| 26   | 26 - 30   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30   |
| 26<br>27   | 26 – 30<br><b>Jul 3</b> - 7   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7   |
| 26<br>27<br>28   | 26 – 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 – 14   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29   | 26 – 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 – 14<br>17 – 21  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>33<br>34<br>35   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22<br>25 - 29  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22<br>25 - 29  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22<br>25 - 29<br>Oct 2 - 6   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41   | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22<br>25 - 29<br>Oct 2 - 6<br>9 - 13   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42                                     | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43                               | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$ $23 - 27$  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43<br>44                         | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$ $23 - 27$ $30 - Nov 3$   | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15  |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43<br>44<br>45                   | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$ $23 - 27$ $30 - Nov 3$ $6 - 10$ $13 - 17$  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15<br>Mid-Semester Break (1 week)   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43<br>44<br>45<br>46             | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$ $23 - 27$ $30 - Nov 3$ $6 - 10$ $13 - 17$ $20 - 24$                                    | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15<br>Mid-Semester Break (1 week)<br>Sem 2 lectures end – Nov 17                                    |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43<br>44<br>45<br>46<br>47       | 26 - 30 $Jul 3 - 7$ $10 - 14$ $17 - 21$ $24 - 28$ $31 - Aug 4$ $7 - 11$ $14 - 18$ $21 - 25$ $28 - Sept 1$ $4 - 8$ $11 - 15$ $18 - 22$ $25 - 29$ $Oct 2 - 6$ $9 - 13$ $16 - 20$ $23 - 27$ $30 - Nov 3$ $6 - 10$ $13 - 17$  | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15<br>Mid-Semester Break (1 week)<br>Sem 2 lectures end – Nov 17<br>Sem 2 Final Examination (2 wks) |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39<br>40<br>41<br>42<br>43<br>44<br>45<br>46<br>47<br>48 | 26 - 30<br>Jul 3 - 7<br>10 - 14<br>17 - 21<br>24 - 28<br>31 - Aug 4<br>7 - 11<br>14 - 18<br>21 - 25<br>28 - Sept 1<br>4 - 8<br>11 - 15<br>18 - 22<br>25 - 29<br>Oct 2 - 6<br>9 - 13<br>16 - 20<br>23 - 27<br>30 - Nov 3<br>6 - 10<br>13 - 17<br>20 - 24<br>27 - Dec 1 | Assessment meeting – Jun 30<br>Research Conference Jul 5 -7<br>Semester 2 lectures begin Jul 10, Practicum 2 & 3 pre-visit – Jul 12<br>Practicum 2&3 (6 wks)<br>Practicum 1 pre-visit Aug 2<br>Practicum 1 (4 wks)<br>Lectures resume, Practicum 1, 2 & 3 marks due – sept 8<br>Final Examination papers due - Sept 15<br>Mid-Semester Break (1 week)<br>Sem 2 lectures end – Nov 17                                    |

# SCHOOL OF MEDIA AND JOURNALISM

Formerly established within the Tonga Institute of Higher Education (TIHE), the School of Media and Journalism is now being placed within the Faculty of Education, Arts and Humanities.

#### **Program Statements**

The School offers two programs of study, each with a Program Statement as shown below.

# 1. Certificate in Media and Journalism – Level 4

**Program Statement:** Provides students with the foundational building blocks of media and journalism work. It introduces different forms of news and media and how to effectively construct a story for these different mediums and applications. Graduates will have gained the foundational skills, knowledge and ability to begin professional practice in any of the media, journalism and communications fields available in Tonga. government, non-government organizations or private sector businesses with opportunities to learn practical on-the-job skills.

## 2. Diploma in Media and Journalism – Level 5

**Program Statement:** Provides students and professionals with a wide range of knowledge and skills in journalism and reporting. Graduates commence at graduate-level journalist positions in news rooms or graduate-level media communication positions across government, non-government organisations or private sector businesses with opportunities to learn practical on-the-job skills. Continuing to higher-level training such as a Bachelor's level qualification will advance the student's employment opportunities upon completion to mid to senior level positions.

# **Entry Requirements**

## For the Certificate in Media and Journalism – Level 4

Candidates must have:

- i. A minimum Grade 4 or an Achieved status in Form 6 (TFSC) English and Tongan subjects;
- ii. Or a school leaver who has completed the Foundational English and Tongan subjects under the Ako Tu'uloa Pathway
- iii. Or an applicant who can demonstrate equivalent industry skills of at least 3 years experience.

## For the Diploma in Media and Journalism – Level 5

Candidates can gain entry through:

- i. Completion of Certificate Level 4 in Media and Journalism, in other words candidates would have graduated from the Certificate program.
- ii. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for those working in the media and journalism industry in Tonga with at least 5 years experience in the newsroom as a reporter.
- iii. Portfolio assessment of journalistic work. The portfolio must show an exceptional standard of work in the area of journalism covered in the Certificate Level 4 units; basic news writing, writing for print, broadcast journalism, political journalism and investigative journalism. Work submitted in the portfolio must not be more than 2 years old. In addition, the applicant must also show an understanding of civics and ethics in relation to media and journalism. Each portfolio will be assessed against its RPL system to determine entry critertia are met.

# Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions

| Program Name   | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description   |
|----------------|----------|-------|---|
|                |          | MJ100 | Introduction to Basic News Writing  |
|                |          |       | Designs as an introduction to basic news writing to equip students with       |
|                |          |       | skills and techniques about basic news writing. Students are taught about     |
|                |          |       | the structure and style of news writing to be able to effectively write       |
|                |          |       | well-structured and coherent news articles for different mediums.             |
|                |          | MJ110 | Value and Ethics  |
|                |          |       | Develops an understanding of ethics, evaluate ethical debates in the field    |
|                |          |       | / practice of journalism – and in the wider context of the media industry     |
|                |          |       | in society.   |
|                | 1        | MJ120 | Research  |
|                |          |       | Apply skills needed to conduct research, especially in preparation of news    |
|                |          |       | and/or investigative story from a well- researched topic. Apply skills of how |
|                |          |       | to conduct triangulation technique in   |
|                |          | MJ130 | Low resource media production   |
|                |          |       | Develops student's understanding of the types of tools available in Tonga     |
|                |          |       | across the different media platforms; broadcast, print and online.            |
|                |          | MJ140 | Civics  |
|                |          |       | Develops students writing skills to be able to write/produce news or          |
|                |          |       | investigative stories, or journalistic commentary that reflect a good         |
|                |          |       | understanding of political systems and their impact on citizens:              |
|                |          | MJ150 | Broadcast and Journalism  |
| Certificate in |          |       | Designs for students' exposure to the nature, elements, process and           |
| Media and      |          |       | practice of writing for print, focusing on critical, interpretive and         |
| Journalism –   |          |       | opinion writing for newspapers and other media in the form of                 |
| Level 4        |          |       | editorials, reviews, columns, letters and cartoons.                           |
|                |          | MJ160 | Writing and Print   |
|                |          |       | Develops fundamental journalistic writing techniques - skills that work       |
|                |          |       | well in any academic or vocational setting. Develops also skills in           |
|                |          |       | critical, interpretive and opinion writing for newspapers and other           |
|                |          | -     | media in the form of editorials, reviews, columns, letters and cartoons.      |
|                |          | MJ170 | Political Reporting   |
|                |          |       | Develops a deeper learning engagement in the practice of political            |
|                | 2        |       | reporting, concluding work on social and political systems, especially        |
|                | -        |       | regional institutions and relationships and an interweaving theme of          |
|                |          |       | gender perspectives and gender-sensitivity in journalism.                     |
|                |          | MJ180 | Investigative Report  |
|                |          |       | Designs with a focus on the various manifestations of corrupt practices       |
|                |          |       | in government and private sectors. Aims to train students on how to           |
|                |          |       | identify corrupt acts and practices, conduct advanced research, analyse       |
|                |          |       | facts and perform investigative reporting.                                    |
|                |          | MJ190 | Advocacy and Government Information for Media Practitioners                   |
|                |          |       | Develops an understanding of the key functions of media advocacy, its         |
|                |          |       | relationship between NGOs, government information officers and the            |
|                |          |       | mass media. Differentiate between media advocacy & social                     |
|                |          |       | marketing, the traditional and new media, develops advocacy tools and         |
|                |          |       | how to maximize, evaluate and empowering people and communities.              |
|                |          | MJ200 | Principles of Law and Media   |
| Diploma in     |          |       | Develops knowledge and understanding of journalists' rights and               |
| Media and      | 3        |       | obligations under the constitution and the pertinent laws, understand         |
| Journalism –   |          |       | broader citizens' rights and obligations in the subject areas below and       |
| Level 5        |          |       | apply this knowledge in reporting.  |
|                |          | MJ210 | Digital and Social Media  |

|   |         | Demonstrates an understanding of how disited modify is used to             |
|---|---------|--|
|   |         | Demonstrates an understanding of how digital media is used to              |
|   |         | communicate across a variety of social and digital media to conduct        |
|   |         | research in the understanding of the ethical, technological and            |
|   |         | professional challenges within the South Pacific region.                   |
|   | MJ220   | Beat Reporting: Police, Court and Parliament                               |
|   |         | Develops the basics of reporting and news writing focusing on how to       |
|   |         | gather and organise information, ask effective questions, respond to       |
|   |         | events and develop story ideas, research facts, and write news items to    |
|   |         | deadline.  |
|   | MJ230   | Beat Reporting: Sport, Environment and Health                              |
|   |         | Develops an understanding of the role sports plays in the community        |
|   |         | and in the media; and equip the students with the necessary skills and     |
|   |         | techniques to handle a sports round for TV, radio, print or the internet.  |
|   |         | Explores different environmental and health policies and the effective     |
|   |         | ways of reporting environmental and health issues. Trains students in      |
|   |         | doing research and in writing of stories that deal with environmental and  |
|   |         | health concerns and issues.  |
|   | MJ240   | Regional and Global Development  |
|   | -       | Explores the economic situation of the and how it affects their access to  |
|   |         | social welfare activities of the government, and other civil society       |
|   |         | organisations; to the human rights situation in the local and global       |
|   |         | perspectives and the environmental situation.                              |
|   | MJ250   | Media Organization   |
|   |         | Equips students with the necessary knowledge, skills and attitudes for a   |
|   |         | career in the media industry; and moreover equip the students with the     |
|   |         | necessary understanding to reflect as media practitioners on the           |
|   |         | structure and practices in the media industry.                             |
|   | MJ260   | Website Design and Management  |
|   | 11.5200 | Develops to maximise the student's use of the computer and the internet    |
|   |         | in conducting research work and in preparing news reports/stories and      |
|   |         | other related information materials. It also provides meaningful           |
|   |         | technical and computer skills for an audience primarily concerned with     |
|   |         | media in the form of newspaper and radio, enables a method for             |
|   |         | broadcasting news to a much larger audience for a minimal overhead.        |
|   | MJ270   | Sales, Marketing and Program Promotions                                    |
|   | WJZ70   |  |
|   |         | Develops sufficient knowledge and skills to understand the basic           |
| 4 |         | principles of sales, marketing and program promotions; basic techniques    |
| 4 |         | and skills for sales, marketing and program promotions, analyse and        |
|   |         | express informed opinion_on a viable sales, marketing and promotions       |
|   |         | plan for a media, enable students to appreciate the role of marketing,     |
|   |         | scheduling and program promotion in attracting readership/audience to      |
|   |         | a media organisation.  |
|   | MJ280   | Tradition and Culture of the Pacific                                       |
|   |         | Develops the necessary knowledge, skills and attitudes to take the         |
|   |         | traditions and cultures into account in their work as media practitioners  |
|   |         | in representing the authentic nature of the society's traditions and       |
|   |         | cultures.  |
|   | MJ290   | Team Building  |
|   |         | Develops deeper knowledge of advocacy, lobbying, access to                 |
|   |         | information, having access to information, identify key building blocks of |
|   |         | advocacy and lobbying and how it is used by both Government and Non-       |
|   |         | Government Organisations in the context of media and communication         |
|   |         | in Tonga.  |
| I |         |  |

# FACULTY OF NURSING AND HEALTH SCIENCE

Initially located and managed through Tonga's Government Ministry of Health, the following schools have merged to form the Faculty of Nursing and Health Science at the Tonga National University.

- 1. Queen Salote School of Nursing and Midwifery
- 2. School of Health Science

# QUEEN SALOTE SCHOOL OF NURSING & MIDWIFERY

There are 4 programs of study being offered by this School, as explained here in their Program Statements.

# **Program Statements**

## 1. Advanced Diploma in Nursing – Level 6

**Program Statement:** Aims to educate and prepare competent and safe to practice registered nurse in Tonga and possibly in the pacific region and beyond. The 3-year (6 semesters) program provides nurses with sound theoretical knowledge, skills and attributes for the delivery of quality holistic nursing care for the people in hospitals and in communities.. It encompasses trends in nursing education informed by evidence-based and best practice, to achieve Universal Health Coverage – Sustainable Development Goals, Tonga Strategic Development Framework II, and the mission of the Ministry of Health.

# 2. Diploma in Medical Laboratory Technology - Level 5

**Program Statement:** Provides participating individuals with the skills and knowledge to work in a clinical medical laboratory. It prepares the learner with the skills and knowledge required for a medical laboratory technician to carry out all routine tasks and technical procedures in the following medical laboratory disciplines: Haematology; Biochemistry; Microbiology; Immunology/ transfusion science; Histopathology and Laboratory quality management system.

## 3. Certificate in Dental Assisting – Level 4

**Program Statement:** Provides the knowledge and skills required to assist a dentist, dental hygienist, dental prosthetist or dental therapist during oral healthcare procedures. Upon graduating, their role includes maintaining high standards of infection control, taking dental radiographs, assisting with practice management and supporting quality and professionalism in the dental division. The duration of the program is 1 year.

## 4. Certificate in Environmental Health - Level 4

**Program Statement:** A 2-yr program which provides knowledge and skills required for professional practice as Environmental Health Inspectors of the Tonga's Ministry of Health.

# **Entry Requirements**

Outlined below are the minimum criteria for entry for each of the programs.

## For the Advanced Diploma of Nursing

- Pacific Secondary School Certificate (PSSC) Aggregate of 14 in 4 subjects and pass English 4, Mathematics, Biology, and another subject.
   Or
- National Form Six Certificate or its equivalent with an average B pass and English, Mathematics, Biology and another subjects

Or

• Complementary Foundation Science level subjects or equivalent with a minimum GPA of 2.5/4.0 or 2.75/5.0

And preferably a higher qualification

For the Diploma in Medical Laboratory Technology

- Pacific Secondary School Certificate (PSSC) Aggregate of 14 in 4 subjects and pass English 4, Mathematics, Biology, and another subject.
   Or
- National Form Six Certificate or its equivalent with an average B pass and English, Mathematics, Biology and another subjects.
  - Or
- Complementary Foundation Science level subjects or equivalent with a minimum GPA of 2.5/4.0 or 2.75/5.0

And preferably a higher qualification

# For the Certificate in Dental Assisting

• National Form Six Certificate or its equivalent – pass in English, Biology and another science subject.

For the Certificate in Environmental Health

• Pass the National Form Six Certificate or its equivalent

| Program Name                       | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|-------|--|--|--|
| Advanced                           |          | NR101 | Social Science<br>Provides students with the essential knowledge of psychology,<br>sociology and related concepts, principles and psychosocial<br>processes of health. The relevance of psychology and sociology to<br>nursing practice will then be explored with emphasis on their<br>significances for the nursing practice in Tonga and beyond.  |  |  |
| Diploma in<br>Nursing – Level<br>6 | 1        | NR102 | Health and Healthy Living<br>Defines health and the concepts of health as applies to individuals,<br>families, communities and the importance of health determinants<br>like environment to the maintenance of healthy living. Adolescent's<br>Health development in relation to decision making and healthy living<br>of the learners is explored. Various behaviors that promote and risk<br>health are discussed. Health system-structure and status of nursing<br>to support health and healthy living is also explored. |  |  |
|                                    | NR103    |       | Human Bioscience 1<br>Introduces the study of anatomy and physiology with an examination<br>of the organization, structure and tissue of the human body. It will<br>cover the body systems, and discuss the essential terminologies,<br>structural organization of the body, Bio-Chemistry, Cells, Glands and<br>Body Tissue. Body systems covered will include Integumentary<br>System, Muscular-Skeletal System, Cardiovascular System, and<br>Respiratory System. The processes of the body system are discussed.         |  |  |
|                                    |          |       | Nursing Theory & Practice 1<br>Introduces concepts and foundational theories of nursing and its<br>practice. The legal and ethical aspects of nursing practice is<br>introduced. Theories and concepts introduced include: Introducing<br>the Nursing care process phases; Growth and development physical<br>developmental theories; The functional health pattern framework;   |  |  |

|   |       | Basic Infection Prevention Control, Effective communication and patients-nurse therapeutic relationship. Introduction to professional roles and responsibilities of nurses in their various areas in nursing are discussed.  |
|---|-------|--|
|   | NR105 | Primary Health Care 1<br>Introduces the concepts of Public Health and Primary Health Care<br>(PHC) and how these are applied in nursing practice. The relationship<br>of PHC within the Public Health System is explored. Primary Health<br>Care Approaches are discussed in achieving health for ALL. Sustainable<br>Development goals (SDGs) are identified and their significance to<br>nursing practice. The roles and responsibilities of nurses working in<br>the community are discussed in relation to PHC. The principles of<br>community and family assessment are explored and applied to<br>nursing practice in the community setting.   |
|   | NR110 | Clinical Practice 1A<br>Familiarizes the learners with the health system and differentiate the<br>primary, secondary and tertiary services. Introduces the basic nursing<br>skills that are associated infection control, therapeutic relationship<br>and health assessment. Learners will also identify several external<br>partners that support the health system in delivering quality health<br>services.<br>Clinical Practice 1B<br>Introduces knowledge based skills that are essential for nursing care<br>in the hospital setting. Major concepts explored includes cultural<br>safety in the workplace and inflection control is the major focus.<br>Demonstrating competency basic skills required in nursing<br>assessment will be assessed. |
|   | NR106 | <b>Primary Health Care 2</b><br>Discusses the concept of Health Promotion and Nutrition, and their<br>applications to individuals, families, and communities in clinical and<br>community setting. Components of Nutrition are identified and their<br>significance in nursing practice. Strategies (Health Education) for<br>promoting health and changing behavioral pattern are explored.   |
|   | NR107 | <ul> <li>Human Bioscience 2</li> <li>Introduces more body systems' Anatomy and Physiology as applied to<br/>nursing. Body systems include: Lymphatic System, Immune System,<br/>Urinary System, Fluid, Electrolytes &amp; Acid Base Balance, Nervous<br/>System, Digestive System, Endocrine System, Reproductive System<br/>and Sensory systems. Processes and their significance to human<br/>survival will be described.</li> </ul>   |
| 2 | NR108 | Human Bioscience 3<br>Introduces the science of Microbiology and Pharmacology that are<br>essential for effective nursing practice. The main focus of<br>microbiology are the processes by which the identified organism<br>develops and cause disease, factors that enhance its growth and<br>extend, methods for prevention and management, and its significance<br>to the study to nursing practice. Discussion of Pharmacokinetics,<br>pharmacodynamics, administration of drugs.  |
|   | NR109 | Nursing Theory and Practice 2<br>Introduces the Tonga National Professional Standards for Tongan<br>Nurses and Nursing Standards for Year 1 nursing students. The nursing<br>process components is described. Caring as central aspects of nursing<br>practice is also discussed with informed by nursing theories.  |

|   |       | Knowledge about a range of nursing skills essential for basic nursing   |
|---|-------|---|
|   |       | care is also introduced.  |
|   | NR201 | Medical Surgical Nursing 1<br>Introduces the pathophysiologic mechanisms of disease related to<br>Inflammation and Wound Healing, Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid -Base<br>Imbalances. The concept of pain will further have discovered given it<br>is patient's major reasons for seeking health care. The nursing care<br>management of patients with common problems related to Sensory<br>and Integumentary Function, Musculoskeletal Function, Urinary<br>Function and Gastrointestinal Function are discussed.  |
|   | NR202 | Medical Surgical Nursing 2<br>Discusses the biological concept of Infection, Altered Immunity and<br>Genetics, alteration in the Respiratory, Hematological and<br>Reproductive system. The major communicable diseases seen in<br>Tonga or threatening this country are explored with the preparations<br>for a possible epidemic. Nursing care management of patients<br>experiencing pathological changes resulting in medical or surgical<br>problems commonly occurring in Tonga, including prevention and<br>early identification of deterioration of the patient's health status are<br>discussed. |
| 3 | NR203 | Maternity Care<br>Introduces knowledge and skills in caring for normal pregnancy. The<br>normal physiological and psychological changes experienced during<br>antepartum, intrapartum and postpartum period, and fetal<br>development are explored. The roles of nurses in meeting the<br>physiological and psychosocial needs of the pregnant mothers and<br>families are emphasised.  |
|   | NR204 | Nursing Theory and Practice 3<br>Develops the nursing theoretical knowledge and skills to support<br>nursing practice when caring for the hospitalized patient. Applies legal<br>and ethical principle, professional nursing concepts and leadership<br>management to nursing care. Demonstrates a selected list of nursing<br>competencies.  |
|   | NR205 | <b>Clinical Practice 2</b><br>Enhances skills and competencies in caring for the hospitalized patient, for a second year student nurse, according to the Professional Standards (Folau 'a e Neesi Tonga) re: Medical/surgical nursing including pre-operative and post op care of patients; and Nursing care of the hospitalized antenatal mother, woman in labour & delivery and postnatal period.   |
|   | NR206 | Medical Surgical Nursing 3<br>Further introduces the pathophysiology and the nursing management<br>of major non communicable diseases seen in Tonga and its burden to<br>the health system; common conditions of chronic illnesses in Tong and<br>the importance of promoting optimum health as preventative<br>measures are explored.  |
| 4 | NR207 | Mental Health Nursing<br>Introduces mental health concepts, related theories and services in<br>Tonga, including referral systems, specialized care of the mental<br>illnesses. Applies assessment processes to determine the mental<br>health status of clients. Learns nursing management, knowledge of<br>support to clients and families living with illnesses  |
|   | NR208 | Child Health Nursing  |

|   |        | Extends the knowledge and skills of surging measurement to the shift  |
|---|--------|---|
|   |        | Extends the knowledge and skills of nursing management to the child   |
|   |        | 0 to 14 yrs, with the integration of developmental stages, and family |
|   |        | centered concepts to care. Facilitates the development of             |
|   |        | independent judgement and problem solving skills when caring for the  |
|   |        | child.  |
|   |        | Nursing Theory & Practice 4   |
|   |        | Builds on Nursing Theory and Practice 3 focusing on the nursing       |
|   | NR209  | knowledge and skills to support nursing practice when caring for the  |
|   |        | hospitalized patient living with the effect of chronic illness and    |
|   |        | providing care for a terminally ill patient.                          |
|   |        | Clinical Practice 3 or 4  |
|   |        | Demonstrates selected competencies of nursing practice for pre-       |
|   |        | hospital care, the hospitalized patient, in hospital wards.           |
|   | NR210  | Demonstrate competencies for care of clients visiting special and     |
|   |        | outpatient clinics. Demonstrates competencies required for nursing    |
|   |        | care of the woman in labour, delivery and postnatal periods under     |
|   |        | the guidance of the midwife, RN and tutor.                            |
|   |        | Complex Maternity Care  |
|   |        | Applies knowledge and skills to care for complicated childbearing     |
|   |        | experiences. Apply nursing management of complication during          |
|   | NR301  | antepartum, intrapartum and postpartum period. Nutrition, cultural    |
|   |        | diversity, use of technology, communication, critical thinking and    |
|   |        | decision based on assessments will be taught and discussed using and  |
|   |        | applying the nursing process.   |
|   |        | Care of the Complex Patient   |
|   |        | Applies knowledge of pathophysiology to nursing management of         |
|   |        | patient with complex health condition. Based on sound evidence        |
|   |        | based assessment, and diagnostic findings, the student will learn to  |
|   | NR302  | formulate and implement care of patients with comorbidities and       |
|   |        | critical conditions. The roles and responsibilities to assess, make   |
| 5 |        | sound judgement, decisions and appropriate referrals when caring for  |
|   |        | a patient with multiple and chronic conditions will be taught and     |
|   |        | explored.   |
|   |        | Nursing Theory and practice 5   |
|   |        | Develops nursing skills and knowledge required to manage complex      |
|   | NECOS  | health issues, holistic care to aging patients and palliative care.   |
|   | NR303  | Introduces emergency triaging and specialized care settings in        |
|   |        | preparations to provide emergency care in any situation and to        |
|   |        | respond to crisis effectively.  |
|   |        | Clinical Practice 4   |
|   |        | Demonstrates selected competencies for nursing practice in a high     |
|   | NR304  | dependency and specialized nursing care areas like ICU, Paediatric    |
|   |        | Ward, Special Care Nursery, and Emergency Department and              |
|   |        | Operating Theatre.  |
|   |        | Remote Island/Area Nursing  |
|   |        | Prepares students to work in remote areas such as the outer islands,  |
|   |        | remote clinics and villages. Conducts and interpret community         |
|   |        | assessment to explore processes and challenges of managing            |
| 6 | NR305  | common conditions in the remote area. Applies national protocols      |
|   |        | and concepts of Universal Health Coverage to nurse's roles and        |
|   |        | responsibilities in resource management, interdisciplinary referral   |
|   |        | and enhancing community stakeholder's engagement.                     |
|   | NR306  | Nursing in Emergency and Disaster Situations                          |
|   | 141200 | Nursing in Linergency and Disaster Situations                         |

|  |   | NR307  | Introduces the concepts of comprehensive approaches to emergency<br>and disaster risk management. Develop nursing skills in preparation<br>for emergency and disaster situations. Conducts risk assessment to<br>guide nursing management in emergency and disaster situations.<br>Explores the impact of national and international protocols in<br>enhancing the nurse's roles and responsibilities in managing an<br>emergency and disaster situation.<br><b>Evidence for and from Practice</b><br>Introduces nursing research with emphasis on studying research<br>principles, concepts and processes. Explore the significance of<br>evidence for and from nursing practice by conducting a research<br>project. The student is able to consolidate knowledge acquired from |
|--|---|--------|---|
|  |   | NR308  | research to inform changes and development of nursing practice.<br><b>Professional Nursing Practice</b><br>Applies the Professional Standard (Siate Folau 'ae Neesi Tonga), Code<br>of Ethics, policy and Nurses' act to prepare the transition of a student<br>to a registered nurse. Applies concepts of leadership and<br>management to sustain professionalism and strengthening<br>collaborations within multidisciplinary contexts. Evaluates the<br>significance of nursing knowledge and skills acquired for personal and<br>professional development.  |
|  |   | NR309  | <b>Clinical Practice 5</b><br>Provides the opportunity for students to be in the community health centres consolidating and integrating the knowledge, skills and attributes from related emergency disaster, remote nursing contexts and research to practice of nursing. The students will be placed in the health centres to be part of the health care team in the community health centre setting.   |
| Diploma in<br>Medical<br>Laboratory<br>Technology -<br>Level 5 | 1 | LTD511 | General Laboratory Introduction<br>Develops the skills and knowledge required to apply a range of<br>laboratory technologies to conduct scientific-technical tests and<br>sampling in a medical laboratory setting. Students will conduct a wide<br>range of sampling and testing that requires the application of<br>scientific-technical knowledge and skills, with substantial depth in<br>medical laboratory technologies. Although technical officers generally<br>work in a laboratory, they often work closely with personnel in other<br>teams within a section of the workplace.   |
|  |   | LTD512 | <b>Biology of Cells</b><br>Describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required<br>to apply the concepts of cell biology in the medical laboratory. This<br>will include cell and cell organelle structure, differences between<br>eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells, the role of key biomolecules in the<br>body and the process of DNA replication, cell division and protein<br>synthesis. This is done both at a microscopic and molecular level  |
|  |   | LTD513 | Quantitative Methods in Life Science<br>Develops an understanding of a range of standard basic methods for<br>laboratory applications, including in calculus and statistical science.<br>Sources of error in laboratory measurements will be discussed, as well<br>as quantitative data analysis. Data management will also be<br>examined.   |
|  |   | LTD514 | <b>Chemistry 1</b><br>Introduces the principles of chemistry including the general characteristics of atoms and molecules and the basic principles of chemical reactions. These fundamental principles will be applied to   |

|   |        | chemistry within the body. Quality control and quality assurance will<br>also be discussed in the context of biochemistry and biochemical<br>diagnostics. Finally, the practical component will involve performing a<br>chemical experiment and will require and understanding of Material<br>Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for chemicals and their use in identifying<br>chemical hazards.  |
|---|--------|--|
|   | LTD521 | Human Anatomy and Physiology 1<br>Develops an understanding of the concepts of anatomy and<br>physiology in the context of medical laboratory science. The<br>anatomical structure and physiology of the human body will be<br>studied including the location, structure and function of the various<br>organs and organ systems and its application in the medical<br>laboratory. The interdependency and interactions between organ<br>systems will also be discussed, understanding the mechanisms that<br>maintain homeostasis within the body.  |
|   | LTD522 | Human Anatomy and Physiology 2   |
| 2 | LTD523 | This course is the continuation of LTD521.<br>General and Systematic Pathology<br>Targets the functional and structural changes that occur in cells,<br>tissues and organs in disease. General pathology will be introduced in<br>order to understand cellular and tissue responses to abnormal stimuli<br>in the context of disease. These fundamental concepts in pathology<br>will then be applied to organ systems of the body to examine specific<br>pathological processes that occur in various tissues.  |
|   | LTD524 | <b>Chemistry 2</b><br>Applies the principles of biochemistry in a clinical context, building on<br>the material learnt in LTD514 Chemistry 1. The importance of<br>carbohydrates, including their structure, function and role in disease,<br>will be discussed. In addition, trainees will be taught the required skills<br>and knowledge to interpret and communicate the clinical significance<br>of biochemical test results carried out in the medical laboratory.  |
|   | LTD531 | Microbiology 1<br>Covers the fundamental concepts of microbiology; microbial<br>organisms; microbe-host interactions; microbial metabolism and<br>identification methods; microorganisms and human disease;<br>environmental and applied microbiology – all with a focus on<br>medically important pathogens.  |
| 3 | LTD532 | Haematology 1<br>Develops the knowledge and skills required for students to determine<br>levels, function, activity and interactions of cellular and plasma<br>components of blood using tests and procedures identified with the<br>discipline of laboratory haematology.   |
|   | LTD533 | Immunology Unit<br>Develops a full understanding of the mechanisms that an organism<br>mount to defend themselves against invading disease-causing<br>organisms (pathogens). These defense mechanisms can include basic<br>barriers, induced secreted molecules (interleukins), circulating<br>defense molecules (immunoglobins), general immune cells and<br>specific immune cells (B cells & T cells.). A second layer of defense<br>mechanisms that can adapt to the specific strain of pathogen that<br>causes infection – adaptive immune response (memory cells). Vaccine<br>efficacy is dependent on the adaptive immune system's memory. |
|   | LTD534 | Histology  |

|  |   |        | Uses various techniques, histology establishes connections between<br>microscopic structure of cells and tissues and their functions.<br>Develops students theoretical and practical knowledge in Histology<br>In the lab component, students will be able to perform various fixation<br>and staining procedures and use a microscope to analyze the  |
|--|---|--------|--|
|  |   |        | microstructure of tissues. In addition, a computer assisted,<br>electron/ordinary micrographs based training to identify histology<br>and histopathology of tissues is also included the lab component.  |
|  |   | LTD541 | Microbiology 2<br>Covers microbial organisms; microbe-host interactions; microbial<br>metabolism and identification methods; microorganisms and human<br>disease; environmental and applied microbiology – all with a focus on<br>medically important pathogens.   |
|  |   | LTD542 | Haematology 2<br>Builds on the skills and knowledge from LTD522 Haematology 1.<br>Trainees will acquire the required skills and knowledge to identify<br>both normal haemostasis and haematological disorders through<br>systematic laboratory investigation and correlate laboratory results to<br>clinical presentation. The importance of haemostasis will be discussed<br>and will include the process of coagulation, laboratory testing and<br>anticoagulant therapy.  |
|  | 4 | LTD543 | <b>Transfusion Science</b><br>Describes the performance outcomes, skills and knowledge required<br>to perform routine tests and procedures that are part of the<br>requirements of pre- and post-blood transfusion practice. The unit<br>also covers tests and procedures that are indicated in laboratory<br>investigations for transfusion related haemolytic reactions such as<br>ABO incompatibilities, haemolytic disease of the newborn, and others  |
|  |   | LTD544 | Laboratory Quality Management System<br>Educates and trains Laboratory Technicians in the essential principles<br>of Laboratory Quality Management Systems (LQMS) so they can<br>develop and implement Quality Systems in routinely performing<br>Medical Laboratories. This is in accordance with national practicing<br>guidelines and internationally recognised Laboratory standards of<br>quality. The goal is to give students a greater understanding of<br>Laboratory testing performances, the significance of results and their<br>impact in healthcare delivery, and the importance of quality in all<br>aspects of a laboratory service. Trainees will manage a project<br>related to LQMS during the course, and report their findings through<br>an oral presentation and written report at the completion of the<br>unit. |
|  | 1 | DA101  | <b>First Aid</b><br>Introduces students to the basic first aid knowledge and skills<br>including basic life support skills.  |
| Certificate in<br>Dental<br>Assisting –<br>Level 4 (to<br>deliver in 2023) |   | DA102  | <b>Microbiology &amp; Infection Control</b><br>Provides students with the fundamental principles of microbiology<br>and immunology to understand the mechanisms of the production of<br>disease by microorganisms and the means by which the host protects<br>it against them. It will also provide students with the knowledge and<br>skills on the principles of infection control and occupational health.  |
|  |   | DA103  | <b>Dental Science</b><br>Deals with the structure, development and functions of the oral<br>tissues, their inter-relationships and the relation to other organ<br>systems in both health and disease. Also the structure, organization   |

|   |   |       | and basic function of nervous system, cardiovascular system,<br>inflammation, inflammation, wound healing and Immunity, nervous<br>system and cell physiology   |
|---|---|-------|---|
|   |   | DA104 | <b>Dental Assisting</b><br>Provides an overview of the recognition, care, use and preparation of equipment's, instruments and materials for oral health care procedures such as basic examination, anesthesia, restoration, surgery, periodontics, endodontics, and prosthodontics and to assist the operator during the delivery of these procedures. Students at the end of this module should be able to operate and look after dental chairs, dental sterilizers and various dental equipment's.  |
|   |   | DA105 | <b>Practice Management</b><br>Designs to train dental assistants across a range of competencies that<br>will help them in the smooth operation of the clinic. It covers the roles<br>and responsibilities of dental assistant, ethics and jurisprudence,<br>office management, communication and principles of applied<br>psychology.   |
|   |   | DA106 | <b>Preventive Dentistry</b><br>Describes the skills and knowledge required to: prevent oral diseases<br>among various target groups including early childhood, people with a<br>range of disabilities, pregnant mothers and geriatric population;<br>provide oral health education and oral health promotion to<br>individuals, community and schools; identify high risk patient to Oral<br>diseases and motivate patient to good oral health behavior and<br>attitude.  |
|   |   | DA107 | <b>Dental Materials</b><br>Provides knowledge on restorative materials available for the direct restoration of permanent and deciduous teeth, their chemistry and physical properties, advantages, disadvantages, indications and contraindications of the materials. Also provides skills on their manipulation, storage and their uses.   |
|   | 2 | DA108 | <b>Dental Radiography</b><br>Describes the skills and knowledge required to: minimise the risk of<br>radiation to the patient and operator during the exposure of dental<br>radiographic image; prepare the patient for dental radiography;<br>operate dental radiographic equipment and position the patient and<br>radiographic film in order to produce a diagnostic image, and ensure<br>all radiographs are of consistent diagnostic standard  |
|   |   | DA109 | <b>Clinical Dentistry</b><br>Designs as a clinical component where students puts their knowledge<br>of all modules into practicum. Students learn to prepare the patient<br>for treatment, take X-ray examinations; obtain dental records;<br>sterilize and disinfect instruments and equipment; prepare tray setups<br>for dental procedures; provide postoperative instruction; educate<br>patients in proper oral health care; prepare materials for making<br>impressions and restorations; and expose radiographs and process<br>dental X-ray film as directed by the dentist. |
| Certificate in<br>Environmental<br>Health - Level 4 | 1 | NR103 | Human Bioscience 1<br>Introduces the study of anatomy and physiology with an examination<br>of the organization, structure and tissue of the human body. It will<br>cover the body systems, and discuss the essential terminologies,<br>structural organization of the body, Bio-Chemistry, Cells, Glands and<br>Body Tissue. Body systems covered will include Integumentary   |

| Гт |   | 1                |  |
|----|---|------------------|--|
|    |   |                  | System, Muscular-Skeletal System, Cardiovascular System, and   |
|    |   |                  | Respiratory System. The processes of the body system are discussed.  |
|    |   |                  | Human Bioscience 2   |
|    |   |                  | Introduces more body systems' Anatomy and Physiology as applied to   |
|    |   | NR107            | nursing. Body systems include: Lymphatic System, Immune System,  |
|    |   |                  | Urinary System, Fluid, Electrolytes & Acid Base Balance, Nervous   |
|    |   |                  | System, Digestive System, Endocrine System, Reproductive System  |
|    |   |                  | and Sensory systems. Processes and their significance to human   |
|    |   |                  | survival will be described.  |
|    |   |                  | Social Science   |
|    |   |                  | Provides students with the essential knowledge of psychology,  |
|    |   |                  | sociology and related concepts, principles and psychosocial processes  |
|    |   |                  | of health. The relevance of psychology and sociology to nursing  |
|    |   | NR101            | practice will then be explored with emphasis on their significances for  |
|    |   |                  | Health Officer's practice in Tonga and beyond.   |
|    |   |                  | Health and Healthy Living  |
|    |   |                  | Defines health and the concepts of health as applies to individuals,   |
|    |   |                  | families, communities and the importance of health determinants like   |
|    |   | ND103            | environment to the maintenance of healthy living. Adolescent's   |
|    |   | NR102            | Health development in relation to decision making and healthy living   |
|    |   |                  | of the learners is explored. Various behaviors that promote and risk   |
|    |   |                  | health are discussed. Health system-structure and status of nursing to   |
|    |   |                  | support health and healthy living is also explored.  |
|    |   |                  | Human Bioscience 3   |
|    |   |                  | Introduces the science of Microbiology and Pharmacology that are   |
|    |   |                  | essential for effective nursing practice. The main focus of  |
|    | 2 | NR108            | microbiology are the processes by which the identified organism  |
|    | 2 |                  | develops and cause disease, factors that enhance its growth and  |
|    |   |                  | extend, methods for prevention and management, and its significance  |
|    |   |                  | to the study to nursing practice. Discussion of Pharmacokinetics,  |
|    |   |                  | pharmacodynamics, administration of drugs.   |
|    |   |                  | Primary Health Care 1  |
|    |   |                  | Introduces the concepts of Public Health and Primary Health Care   |
|    |   |                  | (PHC) and how these are applied in nursing practice. The relationship  |
|    |   |                  | of PHC within the Public Health System is explored. Primary Health   |
|    |   | ND105            | Care Approaches are discussed in achieving health for ALL. Sustainable   |
|    |   | NR105            | Development goals (SDGs) are identified and their significance to  |
|    |   |                  | nursing practice. The roles and responsibilities of nurses working in  |
|    |   |                  | the community are discussed in relation to PHC. The principles of  |
|    |   |                  | community and family assessment are explored and applied to  |
|    |   |                  | nursing practice in the community setting.   |
|    |   |                  | Primary Health Care 2  |
|    |   |                  | Discusses the concept of Health Promotion and Nutrition, and their   |
|    |   | NR106            | applications to individuals, families, and communities in clinical and   |
|    |   | INKTOO           | community setting. Components of Nutrition are identified and their  |
|    |   |                  | significance in nursing practice. Strategies (Health Education) for  |
|    |   |                  | promoting health and changing behavioral pattern are explored.   |
|    |   |                  | Office Duties  |
|    |   | 1                |  |
|    |   |                  | Develops the skills and knowledge required to oversee office duties,   |
|    |   | EHC414           |  |
|    |   | EHC414           | customer services and respond to environmental health complaints   |
|    |   | EHC414           | customer services and respond to environmental health complaints<br>and conduct preliminary investigations under direction and |
| F  | 3 | EHC414<br>EHC421 | customer services and respond to environmental health complaints   |

|   |        | Designs for the environmental health worker to make a basic determination of the relevant diseases they might confront in their work, the mode of disease transmission, and the possible means of transmission control  |
|---|--------|---|
|   | EHC422 | <b>Rural water and supply</b><br>Describes the competencies needed to identify the basic way in which<br>septic tanks function, and the strategies needed to maintain on-site<br>systems in the community   |
|   | EHC423 | Food Borne Diseases<br>Describes the competencies needed to monitor and oversee food<br>storage and handling procedures taking place within food premises<br>and outlets in the community. Working in compliance with relevant<br>legislation and regulations within which the worker's organisation<br>operates is essential. Processing of applications, training of food<br>handlers, and auditing of premises, including assessments,<br>investigations and enforcement.  |
| 4 | EHC424 | <b>Community Health Communicable Disease</b><br>Develops the skills necessary to assist particular<br>populations/subgroups of interest/ communities to define and assess<br>their health needs. It develops the ability to carefully work with them<br>to examine the problem being targeted and to understand how and<br>why it occurs. The results from the needs assessment guides the<br>design, planning and evaluation of population health projects or<br>interventions   |
|   | EHC425 | <b>Environmental Health Buildings and WASH</b><br>Describes the competencies needed to identify the basic way in which<br>water supply systems function, and the strategies needed to maintain<br>water supply systems in the community and also to assess the quality<br>of the water supply source in the community, and implement<br>measures to address issues of concern if necessary  |
|   | EHC426 | <b>Community Health Needs</b><br>Identifies two stages in health needs assessment: the first relates to<br>the task of identifying and prioritising health problems, and the<br>second relates to translating these national goals into concrete action<br>within local communities. The first stage of needs assessment often<br>lies in the hands of health policy makers and population health<br>professionals. Results of this stage are documented in policy papers<br>or legislation detailing national, state or local health goals and the<br>mobilisation of allocated funds. |
|   | EHC427 | <b>Clinical Practice</b><br>Provides trainees with the opportunity to experience and gain the knowledge in the work environment and to develop the competency to function independently according to the responsibilities of the environmental Health Inspector in Tonga and public health sectors.   |

# FACULTY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

The Faculty of Science and Technology includes the following 4 Schools;

- 1. School of Information and Communication Technology
- 2. School of Agriculture
- 3. School of Science and Technology
- 4. Fokololo 'o e Hau Maritime School

# SCHOOL OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The School of Information and Communication Technology delivers 4 programs.

## **Programs and Program Statements**

#### 1. Certificate in Information Systems

**Program Statement:** Provides an introduction to information systems; its compoments, design and construction of such systems in commercial, scientific and governmental enterprises; the physical and logical characteristics of processors and stores; characteristics of networks; data types and their representations and the specification of information systems.

## 2. Diploma in Information Systems

**Program Statement:** An extension study of the Certificate Program, exploring database management systems, file processing, data models, query languages, recovery and concurrency, security and integrity, the development of database using a relational model, and use of object-oriented programming languages.

#### 3. Certificate in Computer Studies

**Program Statement:** Introduces students to data structures and algorithms. Develops their basic understanding of Object-Oriented Programming and knowledge of Visual Basic.Net using a visual programming environment, as well as provoding them with a range of skills required to be an apt computer programmer.

## 4. Diploma in Computer Science

**Program Statement:** A natural extension of the Certificate Program, aiming mainly to consolidate and extend students' knowledge, skills and work as a computer programmer. Students have the opportunity to study classical algorithms for solving real world problems in terms of programmatic technique as well as asymptotic analysis. Critical thinking skills are developed through using different techniques to solve new problems.

## **Entry Requirements**

Admission is available to applicants who have satisfied at least one of the following requirements.

- a) Have completed Form 6 with a total grade of 15 or less (English, ICT, Mathematics + another subject).
- a) Candidates MUST take ICT Form 6 and Mathematics.
- b) Completion of Form 7 ICT plus Mathematics with Statistics and Calculus are advantageous,
- c) Have relevant at least 5 years of computer working experience indicative of likely success in the program.

# Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions

| Program Name                        | Semester                         | Code                     | Course Name  | Description  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
|                                     | 1                                | IT131<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Mathematics for<br>Science                           | Designs to help students acquire basic knowledge and<br>understanding of the concepts and skills within the<br>divisions of mathematics which are to be demanded<br>in the area of Information Technology. The course<br>covers those areas of mathematics, algebra and<br>Introduction to Calculus.   |
|                                     |                                  | IT141<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Information<br>System 1                              | Introduces students to the study of the design and<br>construction of information systems in commercial,<br>scientific, and governmental enterprises. The<br>underlying technologies that are dealt with include<br>the physical and logical characteristics of processors<br>and stores; characteristics of networks; data types<br>and their representations and the specification of<br>information systems. Students develop an<br>operational understanding of available software tools<br>(word processing, spreadsheets, databases, the<br>Internet, news, e-mail). |
| Certificate in                      |                                  | IT161                    | Professional<br>Communication                        | Designs to develop the students' abilities to communicate positively and effectively, both orally and in written form in their working environment.  |
| Information                         |                                  | TL100                    | Thinking and<br>Learning Skills                      | xxxx   |
| System                              | 2                                | IT133<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Introductory<br>Statistics                           | Describes descriptive statistics; sample spaces;<br>events; probability measures; independent events;<br>binomial distribution; normal distribution; normal<br>sampling distributions; t-distribution, chi-square<br>distribution; introduction to hypothesis testing (non-<br>parametric methods); estimation; confidence<br>intervals; goodness of fit; contingency tables;<br>covariance; simple regression; applications   |
|                                     |                                  | IT142<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Introduction to<br>Programming:<br>Visual Basic. Net | Introduces students to the fundamental concepts of<br>program design using the Visual Basic.Net<br>programming language. It emphasizes the design<br>process, producing elegant, well documented and<br>easily maintainable programs. Elements of object-<br>oriented programming are introduced.  |
|                                     |                                  | IT162                    | IT Research<br>Project                               | Develops key skills in basic research that will enable<br>them to conduct basic research tasks in the<br>workforce. The nature of the course is also designed<br>in such a way that students wishing to pursue further<br>study will be able to carry out basic research in<br>academia.   |
| Diploma in<br>Information<br>System | Both<br>& C<br>1<br>IT24<br>Both | IT233<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Applied<br>Statistics                                | Examines important tools for critical thinking,<br>decision making under uncertainty, and quantitative<br>data analysis and applies them in Information<br>Technology decision situations.   |
|                                     |                                  | IT244<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Database<br>Management<br>Systems                    | Examines database management systems, file<br>processing, data models, query languages, recovery<br>and concurrency, security and integrity, and the<br>development of database using a relational database<br>model.  |

|                                       |   | IT262                    | Principles of<br>Management                   | Introduces important management concepts and<br>theories, covering the basic management functions<br>and other important issues from a practical<br>perspective. It provides a comprehensive and<br>integrated introduction to the process of<br>management in both functional and behavioural<br>aspects. In particular, the course targets the<br>development of human skills? personal,<br>interpersonal and group skills by using a wide range<br>of teaching methods that encourage student<br>participation during tutorials. |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|---|
|                                       |   | WS200<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Working and<br>Social skills                  | Provides the appropriate Working and Social Skills for workplaces.  |
|                                       |   | IT235<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Discrete<br>Mathematics                       | lintroduces students to the mathematics of modern<br>computer science which is built almost entirely on<br>discrete math, in particular combinatory and graph<br>theory. This means that in order to learn the<br>fundamental algorithms used by computer<br>programmers, students will need a solid background<br>in these subjects. Discrete mathematics is a required<br>part of pursuing an IT degree.  |
|                                       | 2 | IT245                    | Management<br>Information<br>System           | Explores information systems; systems analysis<br>including the design, evaluation, and implementation<br>of business systems in general; internal control and<br>control systems; computer-based information<br>systems; and the uses and potential of information<br>systems.   |
|                                       |   | IT256<br>Both IS<br>& CS | Advanced<br>Programming:<br>Visual Basic. Net | Develops basic understanding of Object-Oriented<br>Programming, and further develop their<br>programming skills and knowledge in Visual Basic.Net<br>and programming using a visual programming<br>environment  |
|                                       |   | IT131                    | Mathematics for<br>Science                    | Designs to acquire basic knowledge and<br>understanding of the concepts and skills within the<br>divisions of mathematics which are to be demanded<br>in the area of Information Technology. The course<br>covers those areas of mathematics, algebra and<br>Introduction to Calculus.  |
| Certificate in<br>Computer<br>Science | 1 | IT141                    | Information<br>System 1                       | Introduces the study of the design and construction<br>of information systems in commercial, scientific, and<br>governmental enterprises. The underlying<br>technologies that are dealt with include the physical<br>and logical characteristics of processors and stores;<br>characteristics of networks; data types and their<br>representations and the specification of information<br>systems.   |
|                                       |   | IT151                    | Introduction to<br>Programming -<br>Java      | Introduces students to the fundamental concepts of program design using the Java programming language. It emphasizes the design process, producing elegant, well-documented and easily maintainable programs. Elements of object-oriented programming are introduced. Students will design, code, test, debug, and document JAVA <sup>™</sup> programs  |

|                                   |   |       |  | using techniques of good programming style. The course will also address program design and program style.   |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------|--|--|
|                                   |   | TL100 | Thinking and<br>Learning Skills                      | xxxx   |
|                                   |   | IT133 | Introductory<br>Statistics                           | Examines descriptive statistics; sample spaces;<br>events; probability measures; independent events;<br>binomial distribution; normal distribution; normal<br>sampling distributions; t-distribution, chi-square<br>distribution; introduction to hypothesis testing (non-<br>parametric methods); estimation; confidence<br>intervals; goodness of fit; contingency tables;<br>covariance; simple regression etc. |
|                                   | 2 | IT142 | Introduction to<br>Programming:<br>Visual Basic. Net | Introduces students to the fundamental concepts of<br>program design using the Visual Basic.Net<br>programming language. It emphasizes the design<br>process, producing elegant, well documented and<br>easily maintainable programs. Elements of object-<br>oriented programming are introduced.  |
|                                   |   | IT152 | Data Structure<br>and Algorithms                     | Introduces data structures and algorithms as used in<br>computer programming. Topics include arrays,<br>sorting, stacks, queues, linked lists, iteration,<br>recursion, binary trees, and hash tables as well as<br>when to use each data structure.   |
|                                   |   | IT233 | Applied<br>Statistics                                | Examines important tools for critical thinking, decision making under uncertainty, and quantitative data analysis and applies them in Information Technology decision situations.  |
|                                   | 1 | IT244 | Database<br>Management<br>Systems                    | Examines database management systems, file processing, data models, query languages, recovery and concurrency, security and integrity, and the development of database using a relational database model.  |
| Diploma in<br>Computer<br>Science |   | IT253 | Computer<br>Organization                             | Develops knowledge of computer organization is<br>necessary for people who design programs or need<br>in-depth knowledge or computer systems. This<br>course aims to provide a basic understanding of<br>computer organization and its analysis. It provides a<br>general foundation for further specialized study.  |
| Science                           |   | WS200 | Working and<br>Social skills                         | Provides students with the appropriate Working and Social Skills for workplaces.   |
|                                   | 2 | IT235 | Discrete<br>Mathematics                              | Introduces the mathematics of modern computer<br>science which is built almost entirely on discrete<br>math, in particular combinatory and graph theory.<br>This means that in order to learn the fundamental<br>algorithms used by computer programmers, students<br>will need a solid background in these subjects.  |
|                                   |   | IT254 | Design and<br>Analysis of<br>Algorithms              | Studies classical algorithms for solving real world<br>problems in terms of programmatic technique as well<br>as asymptotic analysis. Critical thinking skills are<br>developed through using different techniques to<br>solve new problems.   |

|  | IT256 | Advanced<br>Programming:<br>Visual Basic. Net | Introduces students to develop basic understanding<br>of Object-Oriented Programming, and further<br>develop their programming skills and knowledge in<br>Visual Basic.Net and programming using a visual<br>programming environment |
|--|-------|---|--|
|--|-------|---|--|

# SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE

The School of Agriculture has 5 programs of study; each has a Program Statement to demonstrate the intentions and expectations of the study.

## Program Statements

#### 1. Horticulture - Certificate Level 2

**Program Statement:** Provides basic operational knowledge of horticulture with moderate range of practical skills which enable the graduates to gain higher levels of study on the field or work in the horticulture industry under general supervision and quality control.

#### 2. Horticulture - Certificate Level 3

**Program Statement** Provides the horticulture sectors with graduates who have well developed skills and relevant theoretical knowledge of health and safety in the horticulture industry; plants and soil science, plants growing system and environments, to underpin practical capability in a range of horticulture sectors.

#### 3. Horticulture - Certificate Level 4

**Program Statement:** Provides the practical skills and knowledge which will give students the relevant skills to seek employment or further learning and training within the Agricultural Industry.

#### 4. Agricultural Science - Certificate Level 4

**Program Statement:** Designs for students to gain the core skills and knowledge required for working in an agriculture environment, especially that of crop production, livestock husbandry and management. The program provides sound practical skills that are relevant for work in the industry with animals, crops and machinery.

#### 5. Agricultural Science - Diploma Level 5

**Program Statement:** Designs for students who wish to pursue a career in Agriculture or Horticulture production, management, science of plant breeding, entomology, microbiology, agricultural machinery, and food and health. The program develop student's ability to conduct research, plan, organize, conduct projects, solve problems, collect, organize and communicate information. It equips student with knowledge and skills of applying science and technology to the production, processing, marketing, and consumption of products.

#### 6. Agricultural Science - Diploma Level 6

**Program Statement:** Develops theoretical and practical knowledge and skills in agriculture to ensure the relevance of the discipline in addressing agricultural sector development for food security and sustainable environment. Students will gain applied knowledge in agriculture that will enhance their employment prospects and provide a foundation for continued study and specialization in economics and business, animal management and production science, crop and pasture science, or Environmental and Soil Science.

# 7. Agricultural Science - Bachelor Level 7

**Program Statement:** Prepares students with specialized technical knowledge and skills for a professional career in agriculture, horticultural science and agri-business. Graduates will have a strong background in the area of agri-business and marketing, animal management and production science, crops and pasture science, and Environmental and Soil Science. They will gain applied knowledge and skills to create and participate in an agricultural system which can meet the world's needs for food and fibre, and enhance their employment prospects and provide a foundation for continued post graduate study and specialization in economics and business, animal management and production science, crop and pasture science, or Environmental and Soil Science.

## **Entry Requirements**

## For Certificate Level 2

Candidates must attain Tonga School Certificate (TSC) Examination. Those who didn't attain TSC **must** sit and pass the School of Agriculture's Language, Literacy and Numeracy (LLN) Test.

## OR

Candidates have demonstrated competence at this level through recognition of prior learning (RPL). Evidence for RPL must submit including the following:

- Letters and references, including conformation from an employers, client or community groups.
- Reference from a paid or unpaid work experience.
- Samples of work, including reports.

## For Certificate Level 3

Candidates must have completed the Certificate in General Horticulture Level 2

**OR** have passed their Tonga Form Six Certificate Examination or equivalent in the following subjects: English, Mathematics, Agriculture, Biology and Chemistry.

## For Certificate Level 4

Candidates should have:

- Passed Tonga Form Six Examination/Pacific Senior Secondary Certificate (PSSC), with aggregate 16 or higher with grade 5 or higher in English, Mathematics and the basic Sciences.
- Successfully completed the Certificate in Horticulture Science (Level 3) from any recogninsed institution.

Applicants who do not meet the above pre-requisites may be considered for enrolment on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration their qualifications and experinces.

#### For Diploma Level 5

Candidates should have the following:

- 1. A pass in the Tonga Form Seven Examination **OR** South Pacific Form Seven Certificate with a pass mark in English, Mathematics and Sciences;
- 2. Completion of a Certificate in Agricultural Science (Level 4) other recognized tertiary Institution;
- 3. Completion of a qualification recognized for cross-credit;
- 4. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) especially to do with mature students who have had some qualification and experience in agriculture, and demonstrated competence at this level.

# For Diploma Level 6

Students wishing to enrol in the Diploma in Agricultural Science Level 6:

- 1. Completion of a Diploma in Agricultural Science (Level 5) from TNU or other recognized tertiary Institution.
- 2. Completion of a qualification recognized with cross-credit arrangements.

# For the BA Agricultural Science

Students wishing to enrol in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science Level 7:

- 1. Completion of a Diploma in Agricultural Science (Level 6) from this institution or other recognized tertiary Institution.
- 2. Submit a Research Proposal.

| Programs, | Courses | and | Course | Descriptions |
|-----------|---------|-----|--------|--------------|
|-----------|---------|-----|--------|--------------|

| Program Name      | Semester | Code     | Course Name and Description   |
|-------------------|----------|----------|---|
|                   |          | HORTC201 | Literacy and Numeracy skills in Horticulture                                |
|                   |          |          | Applies effectively the knowledge of literacy, numeracy, and digital        |
|                   |          |          | skills while working in the field of horticulture and in their daily chores |
|                   |          | HORTC202 | Introduction to Digital Literacy  |
|                   |          |          | Applies effectively the knowledge of literacy, numeracy, and digital        |
|                   |          |          | skills while working in the field of horticulture and in their daily chores |
|                   |          | HORTC203 | How to Use, Maintain, and Store Agricultural Chemical Personnel             |
|                   |          |          | Protective Equipment  |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates Health and Safety in handling agri-chemicals.                  |
|                   |          | HORTC204 | Maintain Hand Tools and Service Small Engine Use in Horticulture            |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates knowledge and skills of how to maintain hand tools and         |
|                   |          |          | service small engine use in horticulture.                                   |
|                   |          | HORTC205 | Introduction to Soils and Growing media                                     |
|                   |          |          | Applies knowledge of characteristics of soils and soilless growing media    |
|                   |          |          | to grow/plant flowers, vegetables and fruits.                               |
|                   |          | HORTC206 | Introduction to Soils and Plant Nutrition                                   |
|                   |          |          | Applies knowledge and skills of how to improve the soil condition and       |
| Horticulture -    | 1        |          | potting mix and what fertilizers required to maximize plant growth in       |
| Certificate Level | _        |          | horticulture.   |
| 2                 |          | HORTC207 | Introduction to Plant Classification, Structure and Functions of Plants     |
|                   |          |          | Applies knowledge of plant taxonomy, structure and functions of             |
|                   |          |          | plants to classify plants in horticulture.                                  |
|                   |          | HORTC208 | Introduction to Plant Selection   |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates understanding of horticulture, trees or herbaceous             |
|                   |          |          | plants selections.  |
|                   |          | HORTC209 | Introduction to Plant Propagation   |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates understanding of how to grow plants from seeds,                |
|                   |          |          | cutting, grafting, and propagating new plants.                              |
|                   |          | HORTC210 | Introduction to Ground Preparation for Seeding and Planting                 |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates understanding of ground preparation for seeding and            |
|                   |          |          | planting in horticulture.   |
|                   |          | HORTC211 | Introduction to Establishment and Maintenance of Plants Outdoors            |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates an understanding of how to establish and maintain              |
|                   |          |          | plants outdoors in horticulture.  |
|                   |          | HORTC212 | Introduction to the Cultivation of Decorative Plants                        |
|                   |          |          | Demonstrates an understanding of the cultivation of decorative plants       |
|                   |          |          | in horticulture.  |

|                   |          | HORTC213  | Principles of Sustainability Horticulture   |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|---|
|                   |          | HORTCZIJ  | Applies principles of sustainability rotifications  |
|                   |          |           | growing in horticulture system.   |
|                   |          | HORTC214  | Introduction to Principles of Plant Health and Protection   |
|                   |          | HORICZIĘ  | Demonstrates an understanding of plant health and protection by   |
|                   |          |           | identifying weeds, pests, diseases, disorders, and the most effective   |
|                   |          |           | management techniques to rectify them.  |
| Program Name      | Semester | Code      | Course Name and Description   |
| Program Name      | Semester | Code      | Horticultural Health and Safety   |
|                   |          | HORTC301  | -   |
|                   |          | HUKICSUI  | Provides learners with knowledge of potential hazards and correct safely procedures as well as basic first aid training.                      |
|                   |          |           |   |
|                   |          |           | Horticultural Numeracy Skills   |
|                   |          | HORTC302  | Provides students with skills in performing calculation required for agricultural operations, and in collection, presentation and analysis of |
|                   |          |           | data.   |
|                   |          |           | Workplace Communication   |
|                   |          | HORTC303  | Develops an understanding of proper communication in workplace  |
|                   |          | HORTC304  |   |
|                   |          | HUKICS04  | Introduction to Computer Literacy<br>Provides an introduction to the world of technology and its many   |
|                   |          |           | benefits and use.   |
|                   |          |           | Plant Science   |
|                   |          |           |   |
|                   |          | HORTC305  | Provides learners with an understanding of the principles of plant<br>science and how these can be applied in practice. They developed        |
|                   |          | HUKICSUS  | understanding of how plants grow and develop, through knowledge of  |
|                   |          |           |   |
|                   |          |           | their structure and physiology. Soil Science  |
|                   |          | HORTC306  | <b>Develops</b> the learners understanding of soil characteristics, and their   |
|                   |          | HORICSUO  | relationship to crop growth and development   |
|                   |          |           | Soils and Growing Media   |
|                   |          |           | Provides learners with the skills and knowledge to identify, and explain  |
| Horticulture -    |          | HORTC307  | the characteristics of soil and soilless growing media; and explain the   |
| Certificate Level | 2        |           | characteristics of soil as a growing medium   |
| 3                 |          |           | Plant Materials   |
|                   |          | HORTC308  | Provides learners with an understanding of planting materials used in   |
|                   |          |           | horticulture  |
|                   |          |           | Plant Propagation   |
|                   |          |           | Provides learner's knowledge and skills to propagate a diverse range of   |
|                   |          | HORTC309: | plants with particular emphasis on cutting and seeds and explain  |
|                   |          |           | budding and grafting technique.   |
|                   |          |           | Manage Soil Water   |
|                   |          |           | Develops an understanding of how to manage soil water and how this  |
|                   |          | HORTC310  | can be applied in practice in horticultural situations and be able to   |
|                   |          |           | maintain irrigation and drainage systems.   |
|                   |          |           | Identification, Planting and Care of Trees  |
|                   |          |           | Provides learners with an understanding of the identification, planting   |
|                   |          |           | and care of trees and how this can be put into practice. The learner will   |
|                   |          | HORTC311  | be able to identify trees and shrubs by botanic name and specify woody  |
|                   |          |           | plants that are suitable for the situation and site. In addition, learners  |
|                   |          |           | will be able to plant a range of tree types and provide immediate   |
|                   |          |           | aftercare. They will also be able to specify future maintenance need  |
|                   |          |           | Introduction to Sustainable Horticulture  |
|                   |          | HORTC312  | Provides learners with an understanding of the principles of  |
|                   |          |           | sustainability in horticulture  |
|                   |          | HORTC313  | Principles of Plant Health and Protection   |
|                   | 1        |           |   |

|                        |          |          | Provides learners with an understanding of the principles of plant health<br>and protection and how this can be applied in practice. Identifies weeds,<br>pests, diseases and disorders within a horticulture industry. They will<br>also be able to review the range of control measures viable and specify<br>integrated control                                   |
|------------------------|----------|----------|--|
|                        |          | HORTC314 | Horticulture Business Planning<br>Provides learners with and an understanding of developing business<br>planning, budgeting, solve range of horticulture financial problems.   |
| Program Name           | Semester | Code     | Course Name and Description  |
|                        |          | HORTC401 | <b>Soils and Growing Media</b><br>Designs to enable learners to develop an understanding of those soil<br>properties and processes that are basic to the optimum utilization of<br>soils now and in the future   |
|                        |          | HORTC402 | Plant Form and Identification<br>Develops the context of the origins of Tongan plant diversity with special<br>emphasis on selected and iconic Tongan plant groups. Native and<br>introduced plant groups are emphasized in practical studies and some<br>emphasis will be placed on understanding the status of rare, threatened<br>and priority weed plant groups. |
|                        |          | HORTC403 | <b>Plant Structure and Functions</b><br>Applies knowledge of plant sciences and their structure and functions<br>to determine how plant grow in response to its environment and how<br>to control plant diseases, pests and weeds in horticulture.   |
|                        | 1        | HORTC404 | Plant Growth and Environment   |
|                        |          |          | Provide the student with a foundational understanding of   |
|                        |          |          | environmental and physiological basis (mechanisms and principles) of   |
|                        |          |          | the interactions between plants and their environment in relation to their survival and ecological distribution.   |
|                        |          |          | Communication and Supervision  |
|                        |          | HORTC408 | Introduces the basic principles of communication and supervision roles   |
| Horticulture -         |          |          | as they relate to field of employment in horticulture.   |
| Certificate Level<br>4 |          | HORTC412 | Horticultural Computing<br>Develops learners to understand and be competent in using the<br>internet for research and communication as it pertains to horticulture<br>and: <b>b</b> e competent in Microsoft Window 10, proficient in using<br>Microsoft Word program and Microsoft Excel as well as Power Point<br>presentation for communication.                  |
|                        |          | HORTC405 | Plant Propagation<br>Develops knowledge and skills in plant the propagation of different<br>plant species from: Seeds, using different seed propagation methods.<br>Plan the propagation of different types of plants from cuttings, using<br>different cutting propagation methods.   |
|                        | 2        | HORTC406 | <b>Plant Culture and Garden Maintenance</b><br>Designs as a foundation for people working as gardeners, and for some<br>can be a stepping stone to developing a garden maintenance business,<br>or to further studies leading to a career in horticultural management,<br>education or media.  |
|                        |          | HORTC407 | <b>Plant Protection</b><br>Develops the student's ability to identify, describe and control a variety<br>of pests, diseases and weeds in horticultural situation, and to describe<br>safety procedures when using agricultural chemicals.  |
|                        |          | HORTC409 | Small Business Management<br>Provides the learners basic skill of how to plan for success, market<br>products or services, find the right sources to finance a business, and   |

| write an effective business plan step by step in order to<br>small business or manage a small business for someone    | start vour own    |
|---|-------------------|
| small business or manage a small business for someone   | -                 |
|   | else.             |
| Business Planning and Marketing   |                   |
| HORTC410 Introduces students to the basic concepts of   | -                 |
| demonstrate how these may be applied to small horticu   | liture business.  |
| Horticulture Tools and Equipment  | aintonance of a   |
| Develops knowledge and skills necessary for use and m<br>range of horticulture tools equipment correctly and saf      |                   |
| will also be capable of identifying possible hazar  | •                 |
| HORTC411 precautions as required. The learner will also explore po  | •                 |
| use and maintenance including safety checks, mixing fu  |                   |
| fixing of leaks, use pedestrian machinery including   |                   |
| knapsack and rotovator, and horticultural machinery in  |                   |
| and mower.  |                   |
| Program Name Semester Code Course Name and Description  |                   |
| Agricultural System   |                   |
| Introduces sustainable agriculture and to consider agric  | ulture as part of |
| AGC011 a total dynamic system. It also aims to build their under  | rstanding of the  |
| inter-relationship of the factors that affect the system  | ns within which   |
| agriculture exists.   |                   |
| Agricultural Maths and Statistics   |                   |
| AGC012 Develops students skills in performing calculation   |                   |
| agricultural operations, and in collection, presentation  | and analysis of   |
| data.   |                   |
| 1 Computing   |                   |
| AGC013 Develops skills in selecting, using and maintaining per  | sonal computer    |
| systems for personal, professional and study purposes. Communication Skills   |                   |
| AGC014 Develops skills of effective communication in all situation  | ns including the  |
| workplace, and introduce students to scientific writing.  | ins including the |
| Farm Management Records   |                   |
| Develops skills and knowledge to organize and mainta  | in physical and   |
| Agricultural AGC015 AGC015 financial records for the farm business in a format suit                                   |                   |
| Science management  | ·····,            |
| Certificate Level Plant Science   |                   |
| 4 AGC020 Develops skills and knowledge of how plants function   | and the factors   |
| which effect plant and development.   |                   |
| Crop Production 1   |                   |
| AGC021 Develops skills and knowledge on crop husbandry an   | -                 |
| practices of field crops, root crops, and other crops of  | t importance to   |
| Tonga.  |                   |
| Animal Production 1   | stome of Tanca    |
| 2 Develops an understanding of the Animal Production sy<br>and an appreciation of the interaction with the envir      | -                 |
| 2and an appreciation of the interaction with the envirAGC022integration of animal production into agricultural system |                   |
| of the development of management and husba  |                   |
| appropriate to the domestic market requirements ar  |                   |
| required to implement these management strategies.  |                   |
| Farm Workshop Practices   |                   |
| Develops skills and knowledge in the fields of farm worl  | kshop practices.  |
| AGC023 small engine workshop practices, fence constructio   |                   |
| construction.   | U                 |
| AGC024 Industry Based Work Experienced  |                   |

|  |          |        | Drovidos students with an experience and experturity of employments  |
|--|----------|--------|--|
|  |          |        | Provides students with an experience and opportunity of employment   |
|  |          |        | in an agricultural or related industry. Practices and enhances skills relevant to agricultural production and related activities.  |
| Program Name                                 | Semester | Code   | Course Name and Description  |
| Flogram Name                                 | Jemester | Code   | Entomology   |
|  |          | AGD511 | Provides students with an understanding of the biology of insects with particular reference to their activities which are significant for agricultural production  |
|  |          | AGD512 | Animal Anatomy and Physiology<br>Provides students with an understanding of the structure and function<br>of the skeletal, muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive,<br>reproductive and immune systems of the animals of Agricultural<br>significance  |
|  | 1        | AGD513 | <b>Crop and Horticultural Production</b><br>Provides students with tools needed to assess the potential for<br>diversifying crop production with various horticultural crops. It will<br>provide information on basic production and marketing information<br>that needs to be considered when assessing whether a horticultural<br>crop will be a viable alternative to an existing or a new farming venture<br>in Tonga.   |
|  |          | AGD514 | Animal Production II<br>Provides students with an understanding the current production and<br>production practices and also discuss some of future opportunities that<br>may occur in animal production in Tonga and the Pacific.  |
| Agricultural<br>Science -<br>Diploma Level 5 |          | AGD515 | Agriculture Foods and Health<br>Provides students with an understanding of the relationship between<br>agricultural production, food consumption and health, with knowledge<br>of human nutrition and the impact of food supply on the health of<br>various population groups, and with an appreciation of, and skills to<br>manage agricultural production with a view to improving human<br>nutrition and health.  |
|  |          | AGD520 | Agricultural Chemistry<br>Provides students with a basic understanding of the structure and<br>properties of inorganic chemicals and components of cells in plants,<br>animals and microorganisms and their functional significant to<br>agricultural production, the nature of chemical change and the factors<br>relevant to processes in agriculture, and knowledge and skills in the<br>analytical techniques used for agricultural purposes.                    |
|  | 2        | AGD521 | Animal Nutrition and Breeding<br>Develops an understanding of ruminant and monogastric digestive<br>systems, composition of feeds, animal requirements and ration<br>formulation. An understanding of the basic principles of genetics, their<br>application in livestock breeding programs, breeding programs, artificial<br>breeding and selection programs.   |
|  |          | AGD522 | Agriculture Chemistry<br>This subject aims to provide students with a basic understanding of the<br>structure and properties of inorganic chemicals and components of<br>cells in plants, animals and microorganisms and their functional<br>significant to agricultural production, the nature of chemical change<br>and the factors relevant to processes in agriculture, and knowledge and<br>skills in the analytical techniques used for agricultural purposes. |
|  |          | AGD523 | Micro-Biology<br>Provide students with a basic understanding of the structure and<br>properties of inorganic chemicals and components of cells in plants,  |

|                 | 1        | 1      |  |
|-----------------|----------|--------|--|
|                 |          |        | animals and microorganisms and their functional significant to             |
|                 |          |        | agricultural production, the nature of chemical change and the factors     |
|                 |          |        | relevant to processes in agriculture, and knowledge and skills in the      |
|                 |          |        | analytical techniques used for agricultural purposes.                      |
|                 |          |        | Agricultural Machinery   |
|                 |          | AGD524 | Provides students with skills and knowledge in the management,             |
|                 |          |        | maintenance, selection and safe operation of farm machinery.               |
|                 |          |        | Industry based Work Experience   |
|                 |          |        | Provide students with an experience and opportunity of employment in       |
|                 |          |        | an agricultural or related industry. Opportunities to practice and         |
|                 |          | AGD525 | enhance skills relevant to agricultural production and related activities; |
|                 |          | AGD525 | develop new skills; take responsibility for their own and other's actions; |
|                 |          |        | see the impact of their activities on the operation of an agricultural     |
|                 |          |        | enterprise, and appreciate the nature of interactions which occur within   |
|                 |          |        | organizations such as workplaces   |
| Program Name    | Semester | Code   | Course Name and Description  |
|                 |          |        | Animal Health  |
|                 |          |        | Demonstrates an understanding of the causes of disease, the defense        |
|                 |          |        | mechanisms both natural and artificial used by the animal to combat        |
|                 |          | AGD611 | disease. Classifies the main animal diseases in Tonga, their               |
|                 |          |        | identification, treatment and control. Reflects upon the importance of     |
|                 |          |        | quarantine and hygiene in restricting the spread of disease.               |
|                 |          |        | Farm Business Management   |
|                 |          |        | Provides students with knowledge and skills to operate an agricultural     |
|                 |          |        | business and also introduces skills and techniques of managerial           |
|                 |          | AGD612 | decision-making in the farm context. Using both production and             |
|                 |          |        | business skills they should be able to evaluate the performance of a       |
|                 |          |        | farm business and use recognized techniques to plan for its future.        |
|                 |          |        | Soil Science   |
|                 | 1        |        | Provides students with a clear understanding of the role and function of   |
|                 | _        |        | soil as a natural resource and as a medium for plant growth, and to        |
|                 |          | AGD613 | enable students to describe the physical, chemical and biological          |
|                 |          |        | properties of soils, and relate such to plant growth and land use          |
|                 |          |        | patterns, after considering the major soil types in Tonga.                 |
| Agricultural    |          |        | Agriculture Climatology and Climate Change                                 |
| Science -       |          |        | Explores the relationship between climate and agriculture in order to      |
| Diploma Level 6 |          | AGD614 | appropriately make use of every given climatic conditions to maximize      |
|                 |          |        | agricultural yield for maximum gains.                                      |
|                 |          | AGD615 | Plants and Animal Products and processing                                  |
|                 |          |        | Provides students with knowledge and understanding of the methods          |
|                 |          |        | and technologies available for processing agricultural products with a     |
|                 |          |        | view to reducing spoilage and health risks and to encourage value in the   |
|                 |          |        | form of quality food products.   |
|                 |          | AGD621 | Human Resources Management and Agricultural Extension                      |
|                 |          |        | Deepens students knowledge of the principles and practice of human         |
|                 |          |        | resource management, relevant to being an employee in an                   |
|                 |          |        | organization and also appropriate to those with supervisory                |
|                 |          |        | responsibilities and also provide learners with the basic knowledge and    |
|                 | 2        |        | skills to be a competent extension/rural development practitioner          |
|                 | _        | AGD622 | Crop Protection  |
|                 |          |        | Provides students with skills and knowledge about protection of plants     |
|                 |          |        | from pest infestation, disease infection: importance, bio morphology,      |
|                 |          |        | and ecology of plant pests; importance and concept of plant disease;       |
|                 |          |        | classification of plant disease; symptom and the damage caused by          |
| L               | 1        | 1      | - substitution of plane allease, symptom and the damage caused by          |

| Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA (Agricutural Science) – Level 7       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA (Agricutural Science) – Level 7       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA (Agricutural Science) – Level 7       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA (Agricutural Science) – Level 7       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BAE713       Agricutural Science. The application Science The Applic   |                    |                              |                  |   |
|---|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Program Name         Semester         Code         AGD623         Agricultural Economics and Marketing<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of the basic theoretical<br>concepts of agricultural accommics and tas papication to the developing<br>country economics, and also provide skills and knowledge of the<br>marketing strategies and techniques appropriate to agricultural<br>products and services, both locally and internationally.           AGD624         Plant Health<br>Deepens students' knowledge and skills providing for a common and<br>clear understanding of correct and consistent implementation plat<br>health management control in Tonga and the world.           AGD625         AGD6264         Plant Health<br>Deepens students' knowledge of experimental design and<br>rits application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Lever 7)         I. & Z         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>policy problems.           BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE714 <td></td> <th></th> <td></td> <td>plant pathogens; parasitism and disease development; the causal</td>   |                    |                              |                  | plant pathogens; parasitism and disease development; the causal   |
| Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Toronics and Marketing           Provides students with skills and knowledge of the basic theoretical concepts of agricultural economics and also provide skills and knowledge of the marketing strategies and techniques appropriate to agricultural products and services, both locally and internationally           AGD624         Plant Health         Deepens students' knowledge and skills providing for a common and clear understanding of correct and consistent implementation plat health management control in Tonga and the world.           AGD625         Agricultural Research Methodology         Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BAF711         Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to understand and evaluate issue, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough understanding of the classical microeconomic theory. Provides students with tools needed to measure management performance and financial condition of the fair of measure management performance and financial condition of the fair of measure management performance and financial condition of the fair of measure management performance and financial condition of the fair of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, perspectives in marketing that will provide a concoure as of consumer behavior my and not marketing res  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| AGD623         Agricultural Economics and Marketing<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of the basic theoretical<br>concepts of agricultural economics and its application to the developing<br>country economies, and also provide skills and knowledge of the<br>marketing strategies and techniques appropriate to agricultural<br>products and services, both locally and internationally           AGD624         Plant Health<br>Deepens students' knowledge and skills providing for a common and<br>clear understanding of correct and consistent implementation plat<br>health management control In Tonga and the world.           AGD625         Agricultural Research Methodology<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and<br>its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Codre         Course Name and Description           BAF711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing that willl<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in   |                    |                              |                  | plant disease epidemy and the factors involved; principles of plant and   |
| Provides students with skills and knowledge of the basic theoretical<br>concepts of agricultural economics and its application to the developing<br>country economies, and also provide skills and knowledge of the<br>marketing strategies and techniques appropriate to agricultural<br>products and services, both locally and internationally           AGD624         Plant Health<br>Deepens students' knowledge and skills providing for a common and<br>clear understanding of correct and consistent implementation plat<br>health management control in Tonga and the world.           AGD625         Agricultural Research Methodology<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and<br>its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BAE711         Agricultural Production Resonnics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issue, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production ot farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Performance and financial condition of the find of marketing. The focus will b   |                    |                              |                  | disease management; and integrated pest management concept.   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Lever 7         Semester         Code<br>Course Sudents with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>a discriptions in<br>3rd Year)           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Lever 7         B & Z1<br>(see<br>course)<br>3rd Year)         B & Z714<br>B & Z1<br>B & |                    |                              | AGD623           | Agricultural Economics and Marketing  |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Lever 7         Semester         Code<br>Course Sudents with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>a discriptions in<br>3rd Year)           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Lever 7         B & Z1<br>(see<br>course)<br>3rd Year)         B & Z714<br>B & Z1<br>B & |                    |                              |                  | Provides students with skills and knowledge of the basic theoretical  |
| Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural For Semester)         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural For Semester)         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural For Semester)         BAE711         Agricultural Foromics Curricula in their career or future studies to understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and mathematical analyses using production economic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.           Science) - Level 7         BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management perform grap   |                    |                              |                  | -   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>Seconservices, both locally and internationally           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>Seconservices, both locally and internationally           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>Seconservices, both locally and internationally           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>Seconservices, and services, approach, and seconservices, approach, and seconservices, approach, and methods<br>on insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>Course Name and Description           BA F711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics courricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BA F712         Farm Business Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing in<br>arresting, Advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>ma   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultral<br>Science) - Level 7         Semester         Code<br>(see<br>priority)         Farm Business Management<br>Provides Students with kills and knowledge of experimental design and<br>its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crooss and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         BAE711         Agricultural Production economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making, skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7         BAE713         Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performace and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Deceptions nowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing research tools/) marketing strategr/ digital marketing in<br>arres of consumer fast moving good/services.           BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Deception Rowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any paritc   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| AGD624       Plant Health<br>Deepens students' knowledge and skills providing for a common and<br>clear understanding of correct and consistent implementation plat<br>health management control In Tonga and the world.         AGD625       Agricultural Research Methodology<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and<br>its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.         Program Name       Semester       Code         BAE711       Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to managerial and<br>policy problems.         BAE712       Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.         BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /davertising /brand management/<br>ma  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7       Semester       Code<br>Course<br>Agricultural Research Methodology         Program Name       Semester       Code<br>Course Name and Description         Program Name       Semester       Code<br>Course Name and Description         Program Name       Semester       Code<br>Course Name and Description         BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7       BAE711       Agricultural Production economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Production economic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>policy problems.         BAE711       BAE712       Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.         BAE712       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Provides a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing. Jdvertising Johranding of the bial of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.         BAE714       BAE714       Agriculture Marketing Management Johran Marketing in<br>retailing. Jdvertising Johrand management J sales management/<br>marketing research toply/marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>retailing. Jdve   |                    |                              | ACD624           |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7       1 & 2<br>(see<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)       BAE711       Agricultural with swith swith soles needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the formations of<br>the basic concepts, approaches, and duricing of<br>marketing research logical of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing research logical of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing research logical of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing advecting formation of the formation of the formation of<br>marketing research logical perspectives on marketing in<br>marketing of the basic concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics         BA (Agricultural<br>science) - Level 7       1 & 2<br>(see<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.         BAE713       BAE714       Corres Marketing Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm busines. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.         BAE714       Consume Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of bhe basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.         BAE715       Agriculture Barketing strangement /<br>marketing research (appreciation of consume behavior only and not<br>marketing research (appreciation of consume behavior)<br>marketing in areas of consumer farmo mosigo docidare structuring in<br>restalling / davertising / brand management / sales management /<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not   |                    |                              | AGD024           |   |
| BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       8 A 2712       Farm Business Management Science Agricultural Research Methodology Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create an insplit nito statistical methods and presentation of research findings in tabular and graphical forms.         Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA F711       Agricultural Incolution Economics       Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from Agricultural Incolution Economic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and mathematical analyses using production economic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and policy problems.         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       Ser       BAE712       Farm Business Management         Provides students with tools needed to measure management performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE713       Gonsume Behaviour         3 <sup>14</sup> Year)       BAE714       Consume Behaviour       Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising //arabier goods/services.         BAE715       Agricu   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| AGD625         Agricultural Research Methodology<br>Provides students with skills and knowledge of experimental design and<br>Its application to agriculture, especially in relation to Crops and Animal<br>Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create<br>an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings<br>in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural Science)         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to managerial and<br>policy problems.           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         BAE712         Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-maxing skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE713         Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools/1 marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| Back Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understand service reading of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on inparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BAE713         Gorsumer Behaviour<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspectives in marketing in<br>areas of consumer feat moving goods/durable goods/services.           BAE715         Agricultural supply chain dranagement, fram  |                    | -                            |                  |   |
| Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         Program Name       Semester       Code       Course Name and Description         BA (Agricultural       BAE711       Agricultural Production Economics         Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides experience in applying production economic theory to managerial and policy problems.         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management Performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.         Science) – Level 7       BAE714       Consumer Behaviour         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour       Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research tools/) marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/durable goods/services.         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour       Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/durable goods/services.   |                    |                              | AGD625           |   |
| Back (Agricultural Science) – Level 7         Science - The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings in tabular and graphical forms.           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural Production Economics Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and policy problems.           BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7         1 & 2 (see course of fram Business Management Provides students with tools needed to measure management performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.           BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7         BAE712         Farm Business Management Provides students with tools needed to measure management performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.           BAE714         BAE714         Develops an understanding of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.           3rd Year         BAE714         Consume Behaviour         Develops an understanding of the field of marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising //brand management / sales management / marketing research t   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>policy problems.           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         BAE713         Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BAE714         BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavioror) services.           BAE715         Agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural Second  |                    |                              |                  | Science. The aim of the course will be achieved by the following: Create  |
| Program Name         Semester         Code         Course Name and Description           BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7         She State         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to managerial and<br>policy problems.           BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         BAE713         Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE713         BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/durable goods/services.           BAE715         Agricultural supply chain management /<br>marketing research tools// marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/durable goods/services.           BAE715         Agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, invento   |                    |                              |                  | an insight into statistical methods and presentation of research findings   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7         BAE711         Agricultural Production Economics<br>Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from<br>Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to<br>understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops at horough<br>understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under<br>static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and<br>mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides<br>experience in applying production economic theory to management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE712         BAE713         Agricultured<br>Agricultured<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.           BAE713         BAE714         Consumer Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.           BAE714         Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /dvertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.           BAE715         Agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, souring decisions and enablement of supply chain. <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>in tabular and graphical forms.</th>  |                    |                              |                  | in tabular and graphical forms.   |
| BA (Agricultural       Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from Agricultural Economics curricula in their career or future studies to understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough understanding of the classical microeconomic theory of the firm under static certainty. Develops the ability to perform graphical and mathematical analyses using production economic theory. Provides experience in applying production economic theory to management performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE712       Farm Business Management         Provides students with tools needed to measure management performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and controlling farm business.         BAE712       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         Science) – Level 7       BAE714       Consumer Behaviour         Beepens knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.       BAE714         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour       Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management/ sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/services.         BAE715       Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains         The course introd  | Program Name       | Semester                     | Code             | Course Name and Description   |
| <ul> <li>BA (Agricultural<br/>Science) – Level 7</li> <li>BAE712</li> <li>BAE713</li> <li>BAE714</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour<br/>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br/>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br/>areas of consumer factor (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br/>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br/>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>BAE715</li> <li>Agricultural Subjey Chain data diversion devices students to the concepts and processes of<br/>agricultural supply chain drivers; network design, demand forecasting, inventory<br/>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.</li> </ul>   |                    |                              | BAE711           | Agricultural Production Economics   |
| BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       1 & 2       BAE712       Farm Business Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       9 BAE712       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       9 BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE714       Consumer Behaviour         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour       Develops the on imparticip of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /branagement / marketing research cols)/ marketing of behavioral perspectives on anagement / marketing research cols)/ marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.         BAE715       Agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory planning, sourcing decision and enablement of supply chain.   |                    |                              |                  | Designs for students to use concepts, approaches, and methods from  |
| BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       1 & 2       BAE712       Farm Business Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       9 BAE712       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       9 BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE713       Agriculture Marketing Management         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE714       Consumer Behaviour         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour       Develops the on imparticip of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /branagement / marketing research cols)/ marketing of behavioral perspectives on anagement / marketing research cols)/ marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.         BAE715       Agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory planning, sourcing decision and enablement of supply chain.   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management /<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Develops and on the string research (appreciation of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management of supply chain.<br>BAE716BAE716Agricultural supply chain management of supply chain.<br>BAE716   |                    |                              |                  | understand and evaluate issues, plans, or projects. Develops a thorough   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7SAE 712Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forceasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Agricultural Policy  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>courseBAE712Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management /<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing stategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>Options inBAE712Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research tools/) marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain dimagement, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE712Farm Business Management<br>Provides students with tools needed to measure management<br>performance and financial condition of the farm business. It develops<br>decision-making skills in planning, organizing, and directing and<br>controlling farm business.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 7BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    | ·                            | BAF712           |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.   |                    |                              |                  | _   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.  |                    |                              |                  | •   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE713Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) - Level 71 & 2<br>(see<br>course<br>Options in<br>3rd Year)BAE714Agriculture Marketing Management<br>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.3rd Year)BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    |                              |                  |   |
| BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       (see course Options in 3 <sup>rd</sup> Year)       Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.         BA (Agricultural Science) – Level 7       BAE714       Consumer Behaviour         BAE714       Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.         BAE715       Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains         The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.         BAE716       Agricultural Policy  |                    |                              |                  | controlling farm busiless.  |
| BA (Agricultural<br>Science) – Level 7       course<br>Options in<br>3 <sup>rd</sup> Year)       on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.         BAE714       Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.         BAE715       Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.         BAE716       Agricultural Policy  |                    | 18.7                         | RAF713           | Agriculture Marketing Management  |
| Science) – Level 7Options in<br>3rd Year)marketing.BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   | BA (Agricultural   |                              | BAE713           |   |
| 3rd Year)BAE714Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   | Science) – Level 7 | (see                         | BAE713           | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be  |
| Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    | (see<br>course               | BAE713           | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of   |
| provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.   |
| retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour   |
| marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will  |
| marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in  |
| areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value ChainsThe course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/  |
| BAE715Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains<br>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not  |
| The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of<br>agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in |                  | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in   |
| agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring<br>supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy  |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.   |
| supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory<br>planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be<br>on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of<br>marketing.<br>Consumer Behaviour<br>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will<br>provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in<br>retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/<br>marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not<br>marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in<br>areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.<br>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains  |
| planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.BAE716Agricultural Policy   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of</li> </ul>  |
| BAE716 Agricultural Policy  |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring</li> </ul>  |
|   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory</li> </ul>   |
| The course aims to examine domestic and international agricultural  |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714           | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory</li> </ul>   |
|   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714<br>BAE715 | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.</li> </ul>                              |
| issues and the role of government in formulating agricultural policy.   |                    | (see<br>course<br>Options in | BAE714<br>BAE715 | <ul> <li>Develops an understanding of the field of marketing. The focus will be on imparting knowledge of the basic concepts, tools, and functions of marketing.</li> <li>Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>Deepens knowledge of behavioral perspectives in marketing that will provide a conceptual perspective to any participant working in retailing /advertising /brand management / sales management/ marketing research (appreciation of consumer behavior only and not marketing research tools)/ marketing strategy/ digital marketing in areas of consumer fast moving goods/ durable goods/services.</li> <li>Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains</li> <li>The course introduces students to the concepts and processes of agricultural supply chain management, framework for structuring supply chain drivers; network designs, demand forecasting, inventory planning, sourcing decisions and enablement of supply chain.</li> <li>Agricultural Policy</li> </ul> |

| <u>г</u> |          |  |
|----------|----------|--|
|          |          | Students will become familiar with the role of agriculture in the          |
|          |          | national economy and how agricultural policy decisions affect the          |
|          |          | general public. Students will develop an understanding of the              |
|          |          | economic impact of the agricultural policies of individual nations on      |
|          |          | international trade.   |
|          | BAA712   | Farm Animal Growth and Development   |
|          |          | Develops knowledge of the nutrients provided by foods and the factors      |
|          |          | that determine their digestive and metabolic use, in order to assess       |
|          |          | their efficiency of use. It also includes the definition and assessment of |
|          |          | the needs of domestic animals in their different physiological phases      |
|          |          | and the analysis of the different feeding systems that allow them to be    |
|          |          | satisfied. It is intended that the achievement of these objectives will    |
|          |          | facilitate the understanding and construction of their own knowledge       |
|          |          | in the other disciplines of the degree                                     |
|          | BAA713   | Animal Health and Management   |
|          | JAA/13   | Develops understanding of animal health and disease management             |
|          |          | including: signs of good and poor animal health, principal causes of       |
|          |          | diseases; methods of disease transmission and diagnosis; mechanisms        |
|          |          |  |
|          |          | of disease prevention and management including biosecurity, host           |
|          |          | immune responses and vaccination; zoonotic diseases and public             |
|          |          | health; common diseases of farm animals and management. Open to            |
|          | DA 474 - | animal sciences majors, pre-veterinary and related fields.                 |
|          | BAA714   | Ruminant Animal Production   |
|          |          | Designs and provides learner with a general concept and understanding      |
|          |          | of the husbandry and management principles of ruminant animals for         |
|          |          | production purposes.   |
|          | BAA715   | Pig Production   |
|          |          | Equips learners an in-depth knowledge of the pig production aspect of      |
|          |          | the general livestock production. It is conceived as an elixir to the many |
|          |          | challenges confronting the establishment and successful take off of        |
|          |          | swine enterprise in Tonga or other countries.                              |
|          | BAA716   | Poultry Production   |
|          |          | Provides learner with knowledge on principles for successful poultry       |
|          |          | production such as breeds and breeding, building and equipment,            |
|          |          | incubation of eggs, hatchery management, and different facets in the       |
|          |          | management of poultry.   |
|          | BAC711   | Forage and Pasture Crops   |
|          |          | Provides the basic principles of pasture and forage crops production       |
|          |          | with emphasis on native pastures, improved pastures and forage crops       |
|          |          | in Tonga.  |
|          | BAC712   | Pasture Crops Management   |
|          |          | Provides the learner with the scientific background that explains how to   |
|          |          | produce and manage forage crops and grazing systems that are               |
|          |          | economically profitable, meet goals for soils, plants and animals, and     |
|          |          | that are compatible with local natural resources.                          |
|          | BAC713   | Horticulture Science   |
|          |          | Provides learner with the scientific background of horticultural and       |
|          |          | botanical classification; climate and soil for horticultural crops; Plant  |
|          |          | propagation-methods and propagating structures of vegetables, fruits       |
|          |          | and flowers crops, outdoor and indoor crops, plant pests and fertilizer    |
|          |          | application in horticulture crops.   |
|          | BAC714   | Agronomy   |
|          |          | Introduces students to basic agronomy and provides them with               |
|          |          | opportunities to develop interest in different aspects of agriculture.     |
|          |          | opportainties to develop interest in different aspects of agriculture.     |

|   | BAC715             | Plant Growth and Development Processes  |
|---|--------------------|---|
|   | BAC/15             | Provides learner an understanding on the development processes of   |
|   |                    | plant growth, and how environmental factors interact to affect and  |
|   |                    | control plant growth and development.   |
|   | BAC716             | Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems  |
|   | BAC/10             | Introduces students to the principles and practice of "sustainable  |
|   |                    | agriculture" and "food security" from multiple perspectives, and able   |
|   |                    |   |
|   |                    | to succinctly summarize why sustainable agriculture is not merely   |
|   |                    | desirable, but necessary in order to meet coming global challenges.   |
|   | BAE711             | Fundamental of Crop Protection  |
|   |                    | Provides learner with basic knowledge about protection of plants from   |
|   |                    | pest infestation and disease infection, and explain its importance, bio-  |
|   |                    | morphology, and ecology of plant pests; importance and concept of   |
|   |                    | plant disease; classification of plant disease; symptom and the damage  |
|   |                    | caused by plant pathogens; parasitism and disease development; the  |
|   |                    | causal agents of plants disease; plant defense against infection plant  |
|   |                    | disease; plant disease epidemy and the factors involved; principles of  |
|   |                    | plant and disease management; and integrated pest management  |
|   |                    | concept.  |
|   | BAE712             | Entomology and Paint Diseases   |
|   |                    | Provides learner with basic knowledge of common insect pests and  |
|   |                    | pathogens of crops, a review of the basic principles of entomology and  |
|   |                    | plant pathology. Including taxonomy, morphology, physiology,  |
|   |                    | ecology, behavior, insect/human relationships, pesticides, biological   |
|   |                    | control and the causes, nature and control of plant pathogens. A 'least   |
|   |                    | is best' philosophy will be emphasized, regarding the use of pesticides   |
|   |                    | in controlling the various competitions for plant health. Integrated  |
| _ |                    | plant management will be the basis for control strategy.  |
|   | BAE713             | Sustainable Agriculture   |
|   |                    | Provides the learners with theories, principles and techniques related  |
|   |                    | to sustainable food production. It provides a foundation in plant and   |
|   |                    | soil science, integrated pest management, and ecological agriculture.   |
|   | BAE714             | Fundamental of Soil Science   |
|   |                    | Provides the learners with basic knowledge of the physical, chemical,   |
|   |                    | and biological properties of soils, and develop an understanding of the   |
|   |                    | origin, classification, and distribution of soils and their relationship to   |
|   |                    | people and food production.   |
|   | BAS715             | Soil Fertility and Fertilizers  |
|   |                    | Raises awareness of the role of essential plant nutrients in crop   |
|   |                    | production and how these nutrients can be replenished in soil through   |
|   | D 4 5 7 4 5        | application of organic and inorganic fertilizers.   |
|   | BAE716             | Sustainable Soil Management   |
|   |                    | Applies soil science principles in sustainable management of  |
|   |                    |   |
|   |                    | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil  |
|   |                    | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a  |
|   |                    | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.  |
|   | AGRI711            | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br>Research Project  |
|   | AGRI711            | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br>Research Project<br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of   |
|   | AGRI711            | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br>Research Project<br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of<br>investigation and understand complexity, and apply an integrated   |
|   | AGRI711            | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br><b>Research Project</b><br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of<br>investigation and understand complexity, and apply an integrated<br>understanding of the selected topic to the investigation of a supervised  |
|   |                    | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br>Research Project<br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of<br>investigation and understand complexity, and apply an integrated<br>understanding of the selected topic to the investigation of a supervised<br>project that models professional practice.   |
|   | AGRI711<br>AGRI712 | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br><b>Research Project</b><br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of<br>investigation and understand complexity, and apply an integrated<br>understanding of the selected topic to the investigation of a supervised<br>project that models professional practice.<br><b>Agriculture Internship</b> |
|   |                    | agricultural ecosystems to simulate a real-life evaluation of soil<br>properties to establish the most appropriate management practice in a<br>particular ecosystem.<br>Research Project<br>Develops skills and applying procedures and techniques of<br>investigation and understand complexity, and apply an integrated<br>understanding of the selected topic to the investigation of a supervised<br>project that models professional practice.   |

|  |  | private agencies; thus enhancing preparation for a career in agriculture. |
|--|--|---|
|--|--|---|

# School of Agriculture Programs by Semesters

|     | CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE LEVEL 2        |        |  |        |  |  |
|-----|--|--------|--|--------|--|--|
| SEI | MESTER 1 COURSES                           |        | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                           |        |  |  |
|     | Course Code & Name                         | Credit | Course Code & Name                           | Credit |  |  |
| 1   | HORTC201 Literacy and Numeracy skills in   | 5      | HORTC208 Introduction to plant selection     | 5      |  |  |
|     | Horticulture                               |        |  |        |  |  |
| 2   | HORTC202 Introduction to Digital Literacy  | 5      | HORTC209 Introduction to plant propagation   | 5      |  |  |
| 3   | HORTC203 How to use, maintain, and         | 5      | HORTC210 Introduction to ground preparation  | 5      |  |  |
|     | store Agricultural Chemical Personnel      |        | for seeding and planting                     |        |  |  |
|     | Protective Equipment                       |        |  |        |  |  |
| 4   | HORTC204 Maintain hand tools and           | 5      | HORTC211 Introduction to establishment and   | 5      |  |  |
|     | service small engine use in Horticulture   |        | maintenance of plants outdoors               |        |  |  |
| 5   | HORTC205 Introduction to Soils and         | 5      | HORTC212 Introduction to the cultivation of  | 5      |  |  |
|     | Growing media                              |        | decorative plants                            |        |  |  |
| 6   | HORTC206 Introduction to soils and plant   | 5      | HORTC213 Principles of sustainability        | 5      |  |  |
|     | nutrition                                  |        | horticulture                                 |        |  |  |
| 7   | HORTC207 Introduction to plant             | 5      | HORTC214 Introduction to principles of plant | 5      |  |  |
|     | classification, structure and functions of |        | health and protection                        |        |  |  |
|     | plants                                     |        |  |        |  |  |

|     | CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE LEVEL 3    |        |   |        |  |  |  |
|-----|--|--------|---|--------|--|--|--|
| SEM | STER 1 COURSES                         |        | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                            |        |  |  |  |
|     | Course Code & Name                     | Credit | Course Code & Name                            | Credit |  |  |  |
| 1   | HORTC301 Horticultural Health and      | 6      | HORTC308 Plant Materials                      | 6      |  |  |  |
|     | Safety                                 |        |   |        |  |  |  |
| 2   | HORTC302 Horticultural Numeracy skills | 6      | HORTC309 Plant Propagation                    | 6      |  |  |  |
| 3   | HORTC303 Workplace Communication       | 6      | HORTC310 Manage Soil Water                    | 6      |  |  |  |
| 4   | HORTC304 Introduction to Computer      | 6      | HORTC311 Identification, Planting and Care of | 6      |  |  |  |
|     | Literacy                               |        | Trees   |        |  |  |  |
| 5   | HORTC305 Plant Science                 | 6      | HORTC312 Introduction to sustainable          | 6      |  |  |  |
|     |  |        | horticulture                                  |        |  |  |  |
| 6   | HORTC306 Soil Science                  | 6      | HORTC313 Principles of Plant Health           | 6      |  |  |  |
| 7   | HORTC307 Soils and Growing Media       | 6      | HORTC314 Horticulture Business Planning       | 6      |  |  |  |

|      | CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE LEVEL 4   |        |  |        |  |  |
|------|---------------------------------------|--------|--|--------|--|--|
| SEMI | ESTER 1 COURSES                       |        | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                       |        |  |  |
|      | Course Code & Name                    | Credit | Course Code & Name                       | Credit |  |  |
| 1    | HORTC401 Soils and Growing Media      | 10     | HORTC407 Plant Protection                | 10     |  |  |
| 2    | HORTC402 Plant Form and               |        | HORTC408 Communication and Supervision   | 10     |  |  |
|      | Identification                        |        |  |        |  |  |
| 3    | HORTC403 Plant Structure and Function | 10     | HORTC409 Small Business Management       | 10     |  |  |
| 4    | HORTC404 Plant Growth and the         | 10     | HORTC410 Business Planning and Marketing | 10     |  |  |
|      | Environment                           |        |  |        |  |  |
| 5    | HORTC405 Plant Propagation            | 10     | HORTC411 Horticulture Machinery          | 10     |  |  |
| 6    | HORTC406 Plant Culture and Garden     | 10     | HORTC412 Horticultural Computing         | 10     |  |  |
|      | Maintenance                           |        |  |        |  |  |

|      | CERTIFICATE IN AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE LEVEL 4    |        |  |        |  |  |
|------|--|--------|--|--------|--|--|
| SEMI | ESTER 1 COURSES                                |        | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                               |        |  |  |
|      | Course Code & Name                             | Credit | Course Code & Name                               | Credit |  |  |
| 1    | AGC411 Agricultural System                     | 12     | AGC421 Plant Science                             | 12     |  |  |
| 2    | AGC412 Agricultural Mathematics and Statistics | 12     | AGC422 Crop Production 1                         | 12     |  |  |
| 3    | AGC413 Computing                               | 12     | AGC423 Animal Production 1                       | 12     |  |  |
| 4    | AGC414 Communication Skills                    | 12     | AGC424 Farm Workshop Practices                   | 12     |  |  |
| 5    | AGC415 Farm Management Records                 | 12     | AGC425 Farm BUSINESS PLANNING and<br>Marketing   | 12     |  |  |
|      |  |        | AGD526 Industry Based Work Experience (3 x 4 Wk) | S      |  |  |

|      | FIRST YEAR DEGREE COURSE            | S - DIPLO | OMA IN AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE LEVEL 5          |        |  |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|--------|--|
| SEMI | ESTER 1 COURSES                     |           | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                           |        |  |
|      | Course Code & Name                  | Credit    | Course Code & Name                           | Credit |  |
| 1    | AGD511 Plant Health                 | 12        | AGD521 Animal Nutrition and Breeding         | 12     |  |
| 2    | AGD512 Animal Anatomy and           | 12        | AGD522 Agricultural Chemistry                | 12     |  |
|      | Physiology                          |           |  |        |  |
| 3    | AGD513 Crop and Horticultural       | 12        | AGD523 Microbiology                          | 12     |  |
|      | Production li                       |           |  |        |  |
| 4    | AGD514 Animal Production II         | 12        | AGD524 Agricultural Machinery                | 12     |  |
| 5    | AGD515 Agriculture Foods and Health | 12        | AGD525 Biometrics                            | 12     |  |
|      |                                     |           | AGD526 Industry Based Work Experience (3 X 4 | S      |  |
|      |                                     |           | Wks)   |        |  |
|      | SECOND YEAR DEGREE COURS            | SES - DIP | LOMA IN AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE LEVEL 6         |        |  |
| SEMI | ESTER 1 COURSES                     |           | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                           |        |  |
|      | Course Code & Name                  | Credit    | Course Code & Name                           | Credit |  |
| 1    | AGD611 Animal Health                | 12        | AGD621 Human Resources Management and        |        |  |
|      |                                     |           | Agricultural Extension                       |        |  |
| 2    | AGD612 Farm Business Management     | 12        | AGD622 Crop Protection                       |        |  |
| 3    | AGD613 Soil Science                 | 12        | AGD623 Agricultural Economics and Marketing  |        |  |
| 4    | AGD614 Agriculture Climatology and  | 12        | AGD624 Organic Farming Principles            |        |  |
|      | Climate Change                      |           |  |        |  |
| 5    | AGD615 Plants and Animal Products   | 12        | AGD625 Agricultural Research Methodology     |        |  |
|      | and Processing                      |           |  |        |  |
|      |                                     |           |  |        |  |

|      | THIRD YEAR DEGREE COURSES - BACHELOR IN AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE LEVEL 7 |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|------|--|-------------------------|--|--------|--|--|--|--|
| SEMI | ESTER 1 COURSES  |                         | SEMESTER 2 COURSES                             |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | Course Code & Name   | Credit                  | Course Code & Name                             | Credit |  |  |  |  |
|      | A  | AGR711 Research Project |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | AGR71  | 2 Internsh              | ip (Work Placement)                            | 24     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Choo   | ose only 1              | course from the following:                     |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAA711 Animal Nutrition  | 12                      | BAE722 Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAC714 Agronomy  | 12                      |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE713 Sustainable Agriculture                                       | 12                      |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | Choose Five courses from the f                                       | following:              | AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS            |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE711 Agricultural Production                                       | 12                      | BAE721 Consumer Behaviors                      | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Economics  |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE712 Farm Business Management                                      | 12                      | BAE722 Agribusiness Marketing and Value Chains | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE713 Agricultural Marketing  | 12                      | BAE723 Agricultural Policy                     | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Management   |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | ANIMAL MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION SCIENCE                             |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
| 1    | BAA711 Animal Nutrition  | 12                      | BAA721 Ruminant Animal Production              | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAA712 Farm Animal Growth and  | 12                      | BAA722 Pig Production                          | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Development  |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAA713 Animal Health and   | 12                      | BAA723 Poultry Production                      | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Management   |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | CROP AND PASTURE SCIENCE   |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAC711 Agronomy  | 12                      | BAC721 Forage and Pasture Crops                | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAC712 Plant Growth and  | 12                      | BAC722 Pasture Crops Management                | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Development Processes  |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAC713 Horticulture Science  | 12                      | BAC723 Sustainable Agriculture and Food System | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      |  | 1                       | SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT                        |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE 711 Fundamental of Crop  | 12                      | BAE721 Fundamental of Soil Science             | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Protection   |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE712 Entomology and Plant  | 12                      | BAE722 Soil Fertility and Fertilizers          | 12     |  |  |  |  |
|      | Diseases   |                         |  |        |  |  |  |  |
|      | BAE713 Sustainable Agriculture                                       | 12                      | BAE723 Sustainable Soil Management             | 12     |  |  |  |  |

# SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

A school having the same name as the Faculty it belongs to, Fokololo e Hau Technical and Vocational School **offers 8 programs**. The program name and program statement is tabled below.

# **Program Statements**

1. Automotive Light Vehicle

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the skills and experiences of maintaining an aumotive light vehicle.

# 2. Panel Beating & Spray Painting

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the skills and experiences of panel beating and spray painting.

# 3. Plumbing

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the basic skills and experiences of working as a plumber.

#### 4. Building and Construction

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the basic skills and experiences of working as a building and construction worker.

#### 5. Electrical Engineering

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the basic skills and experiences of wotking as a plumber.

#### 6. Fitting and Machining

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the basic skills and experiences required of a fitter.

#### 7. Welding

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the basic skills and experiences of wotking as welder.

#### 8. Sustainable Energy

**Program Statement:** Provides trainees with the knowledge about sustainable energy and its applications in Tonga.

#### **Entry Requirements**

To gain entry into any of the trades programs, candidates must have:

- i. Completed Form 3 secondary schooling
- ii. Work experiences in the trades area applied for, recognition of prior learning (RPL) will be considered.

Due to high demand in some trades, an interview may be conducted to select suitable candidates.

| Program Name  | Stage   | Code      | Course Name and Description   |
|---|---------|-----------|---|
|   |         | EE100     | Occupational Health and Safety<br>Provide an overview of OccupationalHealth and Safety and introduce safe<br>procedures for personnel working in the electrical/electronic environment.   |
|   |         | EE101     | Drawings and Diagrams for Electrical Work<br>Assist trainees to read, interpret and draw architecturaldrawings for the<br>locations of electrical circuits, accessories and appliances.   |
| ELECTRICAL  |         | EE102     | <b>Engineering Science</b><br>Develop a good understanding of the SIsystem of measurement, the<br>conversion between units, substitute formula, use trigonometric theorem<br>and transpose equations and formulas.                      |
|   |         | EE103 Wor | Workshop Practices  |
| ELECTRICAL<br>ENGINEERING<br>CERTIFICATE<br>LEVEL 4 | STAGE 1 | EE104     | <b>Electrical Principles 1</b><br>Develop a fundamental knowledge of electricity, basic dc circuit and describes a range of commonly used electrical components   |
| LEVEL 4   |         | EE105     | <b>Cells and Batteries</b><br>Develop the knowledge of identification, applications, care and handling of primary and secondary cells, test, charge and maintain secondarybatteries.  |
|   |         | EE106     | <b>Electrical Drawing Interpretation and Connection</b><br>Develop skills and knowledge of identify, design, read electrical and<br>architectural drawings, planning, servicing, altering of electrical equipment<br>and installations. |
|   |         | EE107     | <b>Test Equipment</b><br>Develop skills and knowledge of setting, reading, measuring of current, voltage, resistance, etc utilizing types of electrical test equipment for electrical measurements.                                     |

# Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions

| [] |         |        | Electrical Wiring and Equipment 1   |
|----|---------|--------|---|
|    |         |        | Electrical Wiring and Equipment 1   |
|    |         | EE108  | Develop knowledge and skills of the safe procedures for testing and isolating     |
|    |         |        | an electrical circuit, associated standards requirements for electricalsafety,    |
|    |         |        | specifications, colour coding and applications of various cords and cables.       |
|    |         |        | Dc Power Supply Fundamental 1   |
|    |         | 554.00 | Develop knowledge and skills on calculate, measure voltages and currents in       |
|    |         | EE109  | rectifier circuit, identify and draw waveforms at the source and the load,        |
|    |         |        | determine if the power supply operate correctly and locate a defective            |
|    |         |        | component.  |
|    |         |        | Electrical Principles 2   |
|    |         | EE200  | Develop knowledge of electrical and electronic theory, focuses on AC theory       |
|    |         |        | and simple analogue electronic circuit designs. They applied thistheory in the    |
|    |         |        | construction and testing of electrical installations and electronic circuits.     |
|    |         |        | DC Machines   |
|    |         | EE201  | Familiarize trainees with basic structure, function, operation, characteristics   |
|    |         | LLZUI  | and if any mathematical andpractical problems associated with electrical DC       |
|    |         |        | machines.   |
|    |         |        | Electrical Wiring and Equipment 2   |
|    |         | EE202  | Develop knowledge and skills for installing an electrical circuit, segregation of |
|    |         | LLZUZ  | low voltage wiring from wiring of other system, associated standards              |
|    |         |        | requirements for electrical safety.   |
|    |         |        | Electrical Wiring and Equipment 3   |
|    |         | 55202  | Develop knowledge and skills for installing an electrical circuit using flat TPS  |
|    |         | EE203  | in skirting   |
|    |         |        | trunking, floor duct, and test to ensure electrical safety.                       |
|    |         | EE204  | Electrical Installation and Requirement 1   |
|    |         |        | Develop knowledge and skills in determining the maximum demand of a               |
|    |         |        | domestic installation and using that demand, select the correctsize cable for     |
|    |         |        | the installation and applying SAA requirements for switchboards, meters,          |
|    |         |        | earthing and special situations within a domestic installation.                   |
|    | STAGE 2 |        | Electrical Installation and Requirement 2   |
|    | STAGE 2 |        | Develop knowledge and skills in determining the maximum demand of a               |
|    |         | EE205  | domestic installation and using that demand, select the correctsize cable for     |
|    |         |        | the installation and applying SAA requirements for switchboards, meters,          |
|    |         |        | earthing and special situations within non-domestic installation.                 |
|    |         |        | DC Power Supply Fundamentals 2  |
|    |         | EE206  | Develop knowledge and skills in describing the principles of single-phase half-   |
|    |         | EEZUO  | wave,full-wave rectifier, voltage regulator and troubleshooting linear power      |
|    |         |        | supply circuit.   |
|    |         |        | Amplifier Fundamentals  |
|    |         | EE207  | Develop knowledge and skills on the operation of the BJT, various biasing         |
|    |         | EE2U/  | methods of amplifier, calculating and measuring circuit voltages, input/output    |
|    |         |        | resistance and voltage gain of BJT amplifiers.                                    |
|    |         |        | Digital Fundamentals  |
|    |         | 66300  | Develop knowledge and skills to understand basic logic gates, basic               |
|    |         | EE208  | combinational logic circuits, display systems, commonly used digital codes and    |
|    |         |        | number systems.   |
|    |         |        | Electrical Testing  |
|    |         |        | Develop knowledge and skills on the requirements of the Electricity Regulation    |
|    |         | EE305  | and the AS/NZS 3017:1996 Electrical Installation-Testing guidelines, develop      |
|    |         |        | an understanding of the obligations and responsibilities of electrical            |
|    |         |        | contractors, electrical workers and supply authorities and the test equipment     |
|    |         |        | needed to conduct the test.   |
| 1  |         |        |   |

|              |         | 65300        | Electrical Drinciples 2  |
|--------------|---------|--------------|--|
|              |         | EE300        | Electrical Principles 3  |
|              |         |              | Develop knowledge and skills required to comprehend the principles               |
|              |         |              | associated with single and three phase a.c. circuits.                            |
|              |         | EE301        | Single & Three-Phase Transformer   |
|              |         |              | Develop knowledge of single and three- phase transformers construction,          |
|              |         |              | operation and electrical characteristics, impedance and voltage regulation,      |
|              |         |              | transformer auxiliary equipment and the procedures to safely work on high        |
|              |         |              | voltage distribution transformer.  |
|              |         | EE302        | Generation & Distribution of Electrical Energy                                   |
|              |         |              | Develop knowledge and skills on electrical energy generation and distribution,   |
|              |         |              | generating systems, high and low voltage distribution, overhead and              |
|              |         |              | underground methods, substation, and protection.                                 |
|              |         | EE303        | Three Phase Induction Motor  |
|              |         | 22000        | Introduces the fundamental principles of three-phase motors operation, basic     |
|              |         |              | construction, introduce requirements for starting large motors, connections,     |
|              |         |              | braking, rotation reversal and fault-finding techniques.                         |
|              |         | EE304        | Single Phase Induction Motor   |
|              |         | LE304        |  |
|              |         |              | Introduces the single-phase split phase induction motor, capacitor motors,       |
|              |         |              | shaded pole motor, series universal motors, speed control protection and         |
|              |         | <b>FF222</b> | diagnostic testing of various single phase induction motors.                     |
|              |         | EE306        | Circuit Development 1  |
|              | STAGE 3 |              | Develop trainees with knowledge and skills used to develop, draw and             |
|              |         |              | connect single and three phase circuits that contain relays, contactors, timers, |
|              |         |              | convertwiring diagram to a circuit diagram, test and fault- finding technique.   |
|              |         | EE307        | Programmable Logic Controller  |
|              |         |              | Introduces the basic operating principles of                                     |
|              |         |              | programmable controllers, the difference from fixeddigital control logic and     |
|              |         |              | electric relay control logic.  |
|              |         | EE308        | Analogue Electronics   |
|              |         |              | Developed and understand the design, analysis, selection of workable             |
|              |         |              | substitutions in circuits usingmodern op-amp and analogue IC.                    |
|              |         | EE309        | Microprocessor Fundamental   |
|              |         |              | Develop trainees with knowledge and skills of complete microprocessor            |
|              |         |              | system, how the memory section works, how to program the microprocessor          |
|              |         |              | and how input andoutput devices connected.                                       |
|              |         | EE310        | Microprocessor Applications  |
|              |         |              | Introduce range of microprocessor support chips commonly found in                |
|              |         |              | electronic equipment, range of input/output devices including keyboards,         |
|              |         |              | printers, display devices, main features and operations of theinput/output       |
|              |         |              | devices.   |
|              |         | EE209        | Power Control Devices  |
|              |         | 12209        |  |
|              |         |              | Developed trainees with knowledge and skills of methods to control power to      |
|              |         |              | electrical circuits, the advantages and disadvantages of controlling power,      |
|              |         |              | operation, characteristics and rating of thyristor.                              |
| Program Name | Stage   | Code         | Course Name and Description  |
|              |         | CP100        | Occupational Health and Safety   |
|              |         |              | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the        |
|              |         | L            | workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.                                    |
| CARPENTRY    |         | CP101        | Introduction to Trade  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 |              | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for using hand tools,         |
| LEVEL 4      |         |              | calculation of materials quantity and costing.                                   |
|              |         | CP102        | Static Power Machines  |
|              |         |              | Introduces trainees with knowledge and skills of the procedures for setting      |
|              |         |              | out, operating and maintenance the static power machines.                        |
|              |         | 1            |  |

|         | CP103  | Timber as a building material  |
|---------|--------|--|
|         | CF 105 | Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify, explain,   |
|         |        | demonstrate the defects in timber, Identify the grade and size of the          |
|         |        | timber.  |
|         | CP104  | Basic fasteners and Adhesives  |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for identify, selecting     |
|         |        | the types of fasteners and their uses.   |
|         | CP105  | Preparing site and set out footing   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting,           |
|         |        | analyse, plan, specification to get the right information for preparing site   |
|         |        | and set out footing.   |
|         | CP106  | Concrete strip footing   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting, analyse   |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing       |
|         |        | concrete strip footing site and set out footing.                               |
|         | CP107  | Concrete slab on ground  |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting, analyse   |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing slab  |
|         |        | on ground.   |
|         | CP108  | Timber sub-floor structure   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting, analyse   |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing sub-  |
|         |        | floor structures.  |
|         | CP109  | Flooring   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting,           |
|         |        | analyse the plan and specification to get the right information for            |
|         |        | constructing flooring material.  |
|         | CP110  | Wall framing   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for interpreting, analyse   |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing wall  |
|         | CP111  | frame structure. Basic roof and ceiling framing                                |
|         | CPIII  | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary forinterpreting, analyse    |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing cable |
|         |        | roof andceiling frame.   |
|         | CP112  | Cladding, lining and moulding  |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary forinterpreting, analyse    |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing       |
|         |        | cladding, lining and moulding.   |
|         | CP113  | Stairs without riser   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary forinterpreting, analyse    |
|         |        | the plan and specification to get the right information for constructing stair |
|         |        | without riser.   |
|         | CP114  | Communication and industrial relations   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for good                    |
|         |        | communication and interact with other workers atthe site, apply the skills     |
|         |        | to solve problems cause by miscommunication at the construction site.          |
|         | CP115  | Trade drawings   |
|         |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary to interpret drawings       |
|         |        | and specifications, draw and dimension in two- and three-dimensional           |
|         |        | views according to standard.   |
|         | CP200  | Brick veneer dwelling  |
| STAGE 2 |        | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for designing and           |
|         | 1      | constructing the brick veneer dwelling.  |

| [] |         | CP201 | Reinforced Concrete   |
|----|---------|-------|---|
|    |         | CP201 | Develop the understanding the properties of concrete and reinforcement<br>and interpret the type offorce which acts on concrete.  |
|    |         | CP202 | Formwork for columns and walls<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for preparing and<br>constructing the formwork for columns and walls.  |
|    |         | CP203 | Formwork for suspended slab and beam<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for preparing and<br>constructing the formwork for suspendedslab and beam.   |
|    |         | CP204 | Flat roof construction<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for preparing and<br>constructing the flat roof structure.   |
|    |         | CP205 | <b>Roof trusses</b><br>Develop trainees understanding and interpret the type of force which acts<br>on truss, design and construct thetruss for gable and hip roof.   |
|    |         | CP206 | Insulation and natural ventilation<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of insulation, ventilation and<br>install it to decrease the energyconsumption.  |
|    |         | CP207 | Wet area construction<br>Develop trainees with knowledge and skill of the appropriate type and<br>method of construction to becarried out at the wet area in the building.  |
|    |         | CP208 | <b>Doors and windows</b><br>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills the methodof constructing of<br>doors and windows to avoid the water leakage.  |
|    |         | CP209 | <b>Scaffolding</b><br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for preparing and constructing timber and steel scaffold.  |
|    |         | CP210 | Interior stair<br>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills of thespecifications, standard<br>for stairs and set out the materials to construct the interior stair.  |
|    |         | CP211 | <b>Residential drawings and designs 2</b><br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to identify, plan and draw brick layout residential house according to the standards and specifications.  |
|    |         | CP300 | Hip and valley roof<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for interpreting, analyse the plan an<br>specification of hipand valley, gambrel roof, calculating materials quantitie<br>and cost, design, set out materials and construct hip and valley and gambre<br>roof.  |
|    | STAGE 3 | CP301 | <b>Formwork for concrete stairs</b><br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for interpreting, analyse the plan<br>and specification of concrete stair, calculating materials quantities and cost<br>for stair formwork, reinforcement and concrete, design,set out materials<br>and construct formwork for concrete stair according to standards. |
|    |         | CP302 | Construction and install cupboard         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for interpreting, analyse the plan and specification of kitchen cupboard, calculating materials quantities and cost, design, set out materials and construct.  |
|    |         | CP303 | Shop fronts and fitting<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for interpreting, analyse the plan<br>and specification of shop front and display units, calculating materials<br>quantitiesand cost, design, set out materials and construct.  |

| 1            |         | CP304                            | Construction in high wind areas   |
|--------------|---------|----------------------------------|---|
|              |         | CP304                            | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for identifyingtype of fasteners   |
|              |         |                                  | used to fix in each connection of building structure from roof down to  |
|              |         |                                  | foundation according to building codes.   |
|              |         | CP305                            | Tonga building codes (timber framingcode)   |
|              |         | CI 303                           | Equip trainees with knowledge necessary for the standards and building  |
|              |         |                                  | codes relevant for Tonga.   |
|              |         | CP306                            | Leveling  |
|              |         | CF300                            | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to set up instrumental level, carry  |
|              |         |                                  | out field survey, determine the slope ground level for excavation and   |
|              |         |                                  | calculate the amount of soil to be excavated.   |
|              |         | CP307                            |   |
|              |         | CP307                            | Hoardings, barricades and gantries  |
|              |         |                                  | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for design, set out  |
|              |         | 60200                            | materials and construct Hoarding, Barricade and gantry.   |
|              |         | CP308                            | Explosive powered tools operation   |
|              |         |                                  | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary forcleaning, inspection  |
|              |         |                                  | and lubrication, load the correct charge and operate explosive powered  |
|              |         | CD200                            | tools.  Recidential drawing and designs 2   |
|              |         | CP309                            | Residential drawing and designs 2   |
|              |         |                                  | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary forplan, design, draw  |
|              |         |                                  | detail residential plans and costing.   |
| Program Name | Stage   | Code                             | Course Name and Description   |
|              |         | 51400                            | Carry out interactive workplace communication   |
|              |         | PL100                            | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to improve the way of  |
|              |         |                                  | communication with colleagues, customers and various people at work.  |
|              |         | DI 101                           | Read plans and calculate plumbing quantities  |
|              |         | PL101                            | Develop knowledge and skill of workplace regulations and standards, safely  |
|              |         |                                  | set up work area, interpret scales, plans, symbols and job specifications.  |
|              |         |                                  | Work effectively in the plumbing industry   |
|              |         | PL102                            | Develop trainees with knowledge and skills of being part of a team, setting   |
|              |         |                                  | goals, sharing information, supporting, being confident to ask for assistance<br>and sharing information.   |
|              |         |                                  |   |
| 1            |         |                                  |   |
|              |         | DI 102                           | Carry out OHS requirements  |
|              |         | PL103                            | Carry out OHS requirements<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the   |
|              |         | PL103                            | <b>Carry out OHS requirements</b><br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.  |
| DITIMBING    |         |                                  | Carry out OHS requirements<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the<br>workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.<br>Handle and store plumbing materials   |
| PLUMBING     | STAGE 1 | PL103<br>PL104                   | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing</li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 |                                  | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.</li> </ul>  |
|              | STAGE 1 |                                  | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools</li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 |                                  | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of     </li> </ul>  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104                            | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the     </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104                            | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> </ul>  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104                            | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal</li> </ul>  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104                            | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of     </li> </ul>  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105                   | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the     </li> </ul>  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105                   | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.     </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105<br>PL106          | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.     </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105                   | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.     </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.     </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.     </li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.     </li> <li>Mark out materials         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of marking out materials prior to     </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105<br>PL106          | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         <ul> <li>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.</li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal             <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.</li> </li></ul> </li> <li>Mark out materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of marking out materials prior to fabrication of piping, steel sections, ducting, roofing and cladding.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105<br>PL106<br>PL107 | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         <ul> <li>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.</li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mark out materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of marking out materials prior to fabrication of piping, steel sections, ducting, roofing and cladding.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105<br>PL106          | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         <ul> <li>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.</li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mark out materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of marking out materials prior to fabrication of piping, steel sections, ducting, roofing and cladding.</li> <li>Weld using oxy-acetylene equipment</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of specifying outcomes required</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | PL104<br>PL105<br>PL106<br>PL107 | <ul> <li>Carry out OHS requirements         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary for work safely at the workplace and on-site-job under the OHS Acts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Handle and store plumbing materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to handle and store plumbing materials safely to yourself and fellow workers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Use plumbing hand and power tools         <ul> <li>Develop trainees with knowledge and skills on the functions of a range of hand and power tools commonly used in the plumbing sector, selecting the right tool for the job, ensure the safety of the tool and well maintained.</li> <li>Cut and join sheet metal</li> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of cutting, join sheet metal of various types and utilise different techniques of joining that conduct in the plumbing industry.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mark out materials         <ul> <li>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of marking out materials prior to fabrication of piping, steel sections, ducting, roofing and cladding.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

|  |         | <u> </u> | Wold using manual motal ADC walding   |
|--|---------|----------|---|
|  |         |          | Weld using manual metal ARC welding   |
|  |         | PL109    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills for applying the principles of fusion welding low carbon steel using the arc welding to a specified      |
|  |         |          | standard.   |
|  |         |          | Fabricate and install non-ferrous pressure piping   |
|  |         | PL110    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of fabricating, installing and   |
|  |         |          | testing of pipe systems that utilise non-ferrous pipe materials.  |
|  |         |          | Carry out simple concreting and rendering   |
|  |         | PL111    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of patching up or repairing of   |
|  |         |          | concrete and render.  |
|  |         |          | Weld polyethylene and polypropylene pipes usingfusion method  |
|  |         | DI 442   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the required fusion weld  |
|  |         | PL112    | polyethylene and polypropylene, polymer pipes, and test joints in polymer   |
|  |         |          | pipe up to DN100 for water, sanitary and stormwater application.  |
|  |         |          | Select and install roof sheeting and wall cladding  |
|  |         | PL200    | Develop trainees with knowledge and skills of selecting, install roof   |
|  |         | FL200    | sheeting, steel battens, wall cladding for roofs, non-metallic roof   |
|  |         |          | materials associated with metal roofing and of insulation materials.  |
|  |         |          | Collect and store roof water  |
|  |         | PL201    | Develop trainees with knowledge and skills of specifying the outcomes   |
|  |         | 1 2201   | required to determine storage requirements, plan, prepare, install storage  |
|  |         |          | tanks, related piping for the collection and storage of roof water.   |
|  | STAGE 2 |          | Fabricate roof coverings for curved structures  |
|  |         | PL202    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of specifying the outcomes   |
|  |         |          | required to design and fabricate curved industrial roof coverings.  |
|  |         |          | Receive roofing materials   |
|  |         | PL203    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to  |
|  |         |          | coordinate the delivery, receipt and handling of roofing materials on a site.   |
|  |         |          | Fabricate and install roof drainage components  |
|  |         | PL204    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to  |
|  |         |          | fabricate, install roof drainage components, rainwater goods for  |
|  |         | -        | commercial and residential roof systems.  |
|  |         | PL205    | Fabricate and install external flashings  |
|  |         | PLZUS    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to fabricate and install external flashings for roof and ceiling installations. |
|  |         |          | Install roof components   |
|  |         | PL206    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to select and install industrial type  |
|  |         | 1 2200   | roofing components in roofs.  |
|  |         |          | Install roof coverings to curved roof structures  |
|  |         | PL207    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to set out and install roofing to  |
|  |         |          | hyperbolic, paraboloid, barrel vault roof, curved roof and bull-nosed roof  |
|  |         |          | structures.   |
|  |         |          | Install composite roof systems  |
|  |         | PL208    | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to select, install roof sheeting and   |
|  |         | FL2UO    | wall cladding, selection, installation of metallic and non-metallic roof  |
|  |         |          | materials associates with metal roofing and insulation materials.   |
|  |         |          | Install and adjust water service controls and devices   |
|  |         |          | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills to install water service controls  |
|  |         | DI ACC   | and mixing devices used to manually control water mix and flow. It  |
|  |         | PL209    | includes the basic adjustment and maintenance of correct flow operation   |
|  |         |          | for flushing devices, control valves, temperature control devices pumps   |
|  |         |          | and appliances, and excludes the commissioning and adjustment of  |
|  |         |          | backflow prevention devices and thermostatic mixing valves.   |

| [ |         |         | to shall and a successful constant to sate  |
|---|---------|---------|---|
|   |         | 01240   | Install and commission water heating systems  |
|   |         | PL210   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills the outcomes required to install,  |
|   |         |         | commission water heaters for domestic and commercial applications.  |
|   |         |         | Set out and install water services  |
|   |         | PL211   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to install  |
|   |         |         | heated, cold and tempered water services from the water supply to the   |
|   |         |         | fixture or points of discharge and storage.   |
|   |         |         | Connect and install storage tanks to a domesticwater supply   |
|   |         | PL212   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to  |
|   |         |         | connect and install storage tanks to a domestic water supply.   |
|   |         |         | Install discharge pipes   |
|   |         | PL213   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to install  |
|   |         |         | pipework from soil and wastewater fixtures to a stack or drain.   |
|   |         |         | Work safely on roofs  |
|   |         |         | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to  |
|   |         | PL214   | perform safe work practices when undertaking plumbing work on roofing   |
|   |         |         | structures.   |
|   |         |         | Flash penetrations through roofs and walls  |
|   |         | PL215   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to set  |
|   |         |         | out, cut and flash a roof and wall penetration.   |
|   |         |         | Install and fit off sanitary fixtures   |
|   |         |         | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to  |
|   |         | PL216   | install, fit off sanitary fixtures, installing sanitary plumbing, connection of   |
|   |         |         | discharge pipes and drainage, including soil and waste fixtures.  |
|   |         |         | Carry out levelling   |
|   |         |         | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcomes required to plan   |
|   | STAGE 3 | PL300   | and use levelling equipment to establish, record, apply those levels to the   |
|   |         |         | plumbing and services industry.   |
|   |         |         | Cut using Oxy-LPG Acetylene   |
|   |         |         | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to use   |
|   |         | PL301   | oxy-LPG-acetylene equipment to carry out basic cutting of mild steel in   |
|   |         | 1 1 201 | support of plumbing and applications and fabrication to meet job  |
|   |         |         | specifications.   |
|   |         |         | Install water pump sets   |
|   |         | PL302   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to install   |
|   |         | FLOUZ   | and test water pumps.   |
|   |         |         | Fit off and commission heated and cold-watersystems   |
|   |         |         | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to fit off   |
|   |         | PL303   | and commission heated and cold-water services to appropriate fixtures.  |
|   |         |         | Connect irrigation systems from drinkable watersupply   |
|   |         | 01204   |   |
|   |         | PL304   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to   |
|   |         |         | connect irrigation and watering systems from a drinking water supply.   |
|   |         |         | Install water services  |
|   |         | PL305   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to install   |
|   |         |         | a water supply system from the authority's main to the metering device,   |
|   |         |         | according to water authority's requirement.   |
|   |         |         | Install water pipe systems  |
|   |         | PL306   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to install   |
|   |         |         | a water supply system from the authority's main to the metering device,   |
|   |         |         | according to water authority's requirements.  |
|   |         |         | Fabricate and install fire hydrants and hose reelsystems  |
|   |         |         |   |
|   |         | PL307   | Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome required to fabricate and install fire hydrant and hose reel systems. |

| PL308Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>buildings.PL309Fabricate and install sanitary stacksPL309Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome<br>fabricate and install sanitary stacks for soil and waste discharg<br>Install pre-treatment facilitiesPL310Install pre-treatment facilities<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>pre-treatment facilities designed to intercept and retair<br>discharges to the sanitary plumbing and drainage system.PL311Locate and clear blockages<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>and clear blockages to sanitary plumbing and drainage with<br>mechanically operated drain clearing machines and attachm<br>circuit television (CCTV) and manually operated drain cleani<br>equipment where required.PL312PL312Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.PL313Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.   | required to<br>ges.           |
|---|-------------------------------|
| PL309Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome<br>fabricate and install sanitary stacks for soil and waste discharg<br>fabricate and install sanitary stacks for soil and waste discharg<br>Install pre-treatment facilitiesPL310Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>  | ired to install               |
| PL310Install pre-treatment facilities<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>pre-treatment facilities designed to intercept and retain<br>discharges to the sanitary plumbing and drainage system.PL311Locate and clear blockages<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>and clear blockages to sanitary plumbing and drainage with<br>mechanically operated drain clearing machines and attachm<br>circuit television (CCTV) and manually operated drain cleani<br>equipment where required.PL312Install domestic treatment plants<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.PL313Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.PL313Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome<br>maintain chlorine disinfection systems for domestic treatment   | ired to install               |
| PL310       pre-treatment facilities designed to intercept and retain discharges to the sanitary plumbing and drainage system.         Locate and clear blockages       Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi and clear blockages to sanitary plumbing and drainage with mechanically operated drain clearing machines and attachm circuit television (CCTV) and manually operated drain cleani equipment where required.         PL312       Install domestic treatment plants         PL313       Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.         PL313       Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome maintain chlorine disinfection systems for domestic treatment   |                               |
| PL311Locate and clear blockages<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>and clear blockages to sanitary plumbing and drainage with<br>mechanically operated drain clearing machines and attachm<br>circuit television (CCTV) and manually operated drain cleani<br>equipment where required.PL312Install domestic treatment plants<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.PL313Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome<br>maintain chlorine disinfection systems for domestic treatment   |                               |
| Install domestic treatment plants         PL312       Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requires         approved prefabricated domestic treatment plants.         Maintain effluent disinfection systems         PL313       Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome maintain chlorine disinfection systems for domestic treatment   | h the use of<br>nents, closed |
| PL313         Maintain effluent disinfection systems           PL313         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome maintain chlorine disinfection systems for domestic treatment  | ired to install               |
|   | -                             |
| PL314<br>PL314<br>PL314<br>PL314<br>Install stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems<br>stormwater and sub-soil drainage systems to an approv<br>discharge.   | ired to install               |
| PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315<br>PL315 |                               |
| PL316 Install pre-fabricated inspection openings and Enclosures<br>PL316 Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>prefabricated inspection openings and enclosures.   | ired to install               |
| Plan layout of residential sanitary drainage systemPL317Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requir<br>plan and layout residential sanitary drainage system and conn   | ,                             |
| PL318<br>Install below ground sanitary drainage systems<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi<br>below ground sanitary drainage systems for sewage and was<br>from sanitary fixtures to the authority's approved point of con  | ste discharge                 |
| Install on-site disposal systems           PL319         Equip trainees with knowledge and skills of the outcome requi           an on-site effluent disposal system from a domestic treatment  |                               |
| Program name Stage Code Course name and Descriptions  |                               |
| AUTOMOTIVE       STAGE 1       AL100       Communication and Industrial Relations         Provide the trainees with knowledge and skills that ena demonstrate how to communicate effectively with other in th access information from various sources to enable reference and repair and also enable them to complete Repair Order and present documents and records.   |                               |

| i i     |       | 1  |
|---------|-------|--|
|         | AL101 | Occupational Health and Safety & First Aid<br>Enable the trainees to identify the rights and responsibilities of both<br>employers and employees under the OH&S Act, hazard and risk control<br>strategies use to eliminate the risk and examine safetysignage so that you<br>understand warnings and precautions.   |
|         | AL102 | Automotive Workplace Safety, Tools, Equipmentsand Practices<br>Provide the trainees to be able to demonstrate correctly the application of<br>personal safety standards, fire safety. Identify and demonstrate<br>automotive hand tools application and different types of friction and<br>bearings in automotive.   |
|         | AL103 | Workshop Practices (TGE 102 Hand Tools)<br>Provide the trainees with skills and knowledge for useof Automotive tools<br>that have been designed to make automotive repairs, modifications and<br>servicing easy, when working on vehicles. Without the right tools on-hand, it<br>will be difficult to complete the tasks needed to perform without errors or<br>delays. |
|         | AL104 | Automotive Hydraulic and Pneumatic Principles<br>Provide the trainees with knowledge and skills that enable them to explain<br>and demonstrate the terms, mechanical, Hydraulic and Pneumatic<br>principles andwhere they are applied in automotive engineering.   |
|         | AL105 | Automotive Engine Operation<br>Provide trainees to be able to identify SI and CI engine operation of 2 and 4<br>stroke engine and demonstrate dismantling and reassembling of engine in<br>a safety condition.   |
|         | AL106 | Automotive Electrical Principle 1<br>Demonstrate knowledge of automotive electrical principles. Service an<br>automotive battery.  |
|         | AL107 | Automotive Vehicle Systems<br>Enable the trainee to identify types of lubricants and Lubrication system<br>and how it applies in automotive field.   |
|         | AL108 | Automotive Maintenance and Service Procedures<br>Enable trainees to demonstrate how to complete vehicle service and<br>maintenance and demonstrate a safe working environment while<br>conducting engine service.  |
|         | AL109 | Automotive Heating and Welding Procedures (TGE 109 Welding 1)<br>Provide trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carryout basic<br>oxy acetylene and metal arc welding.  |
| STAGE 2 | AL200 | Automotive Electrical Systems<br>Provide trainees with the knowledge and skills required to check and test<br>the starting system components and determine its operation. It also<br>enables the trainees to diagnose faults on the lighting systems and<br>electronic component of the vehicle.   |
|         | AL201 | Light Vehicle Ignition Systems<br>Provide the trainees to be able to identify various type of ignition system<br>and it differences. It also acquires trainees with the skills and knowledge to<br>diagnose faults using proper test equipment including an engine diagnostic<br>oscilloscope.   |
|         | AL202 | Light Vehicle Heating and Air-conditioning Systems<br>To provide the trainees to be able to explain the system operating principles<br>and have the skills to carry out the correct procedures for servicing and<br>repair the system. They should be able to identify the legislation<br>requirements associated with the automotive air conditioning system.           |

| 1 | I       |       |   |
|---|---------|-------|---|
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Cooling Systems   |
|   |         |       | This module will equip trainee with knowledge of the operation, perform         |
|   |         | AL203 | routine service procedures, develop in-depth knowledge of components,           |
|   |         |       | specific features and their operations. Testing and identifying faults,         |
|   |         |       | removing, replacing and repairs of cooling system components.                   |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Petrol Fuel Systems (carburetor)                                  |
|   |         | AL204 | To provides trainees with knowledge and skills to test, repair and              |
|   |         |       | adjustment procedures on petrol fuel systems.                                   |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Emission Control Systems  |
|   |         |       | To provides trainees with knowledge and skills to identify and explain          |
|   |         |       | vehicle emission control systems, components and their functions and            |
|   |         | AL205 | learn how to service and test these systems. Trainees also gains knowledge      |
|   |         |       | and skills on how to diagnose problems associated with emissions and            |
|   |         |       | emissions control systems.  |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Diesel Fuel Systems   |
|   |         | AL206 | To provide trainee with knowledge to explain light vehicle diesel fuel          |
|   |         | ALZOO |   |
|   |         |       | system operation and perform its service and repair procedure.                  |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Automotive Brake systems and Services + ABS                       |
|   |         | AL207 | Provide the trainees to be able to identify and explain brake system            |
|   |         | _     | operation principles and have the skill to perform a test to identify fault and |
|   |         |       | also perform a brake repair.  |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Automotive Suspension & SteeringSystems and Services              |
|   |         | AL208 | To provides trainees with knowledge and skills to explain and conduct a         |
|   |         | ALZUO | service on suspension and steering system and also learn about different        |
|   |         |       | types of steering.  |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Wheel Alignment   |
|   |         |       | After completing this module, the trainee should gain knowledge and skills      |
|   |         | AL209 | on how to conduct a wheel alignment adjustment and diagnose of vehicle          |
|   |         |       | stability.  |
|   | STAGE 3 |       | Light Vehicle Electrical Systems  |
|   |         |       | Provide the trainees to be able to demonstrate safety precautions and skills    |
|   |         | AL300 | on how to operate, remove, reinstall and diagnose common faults in              |
|   |         |       | warning systems, cruise control systems and supplemental restraint              |
|   |         |       | systems.  |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Engine Managements Systems  |
|   |         |       | To provide the trainees to know how the engine management system                |
|   |         | AL301 |   |
|   |         |       | operate, also demonstrate skills on how to remove, replace and diagnose         |
|   |         |       | faults and results of the engine management system.                             |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Final Drives and Drive Shafts                                     |
|   |         |       | Provide the trainees to demonstrate understanding on how final drives and       |
|   |         | AL302 | drive shafts operate, trainees will also attain skills on how to check and test |
|   |         |       | for faults, remove, replace and determine the final drives and drive shaft      |
|   |         |       | operational status.   |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Clutch and Manual Transmissions                                   |
|   |         | AL202 | Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge on how clutch and           |
|   |         | AL303 | manual transmission operate, alsodemonstrate skills on how to remove,           |
|   |         |       | replace, test and diagnose a faulty clutch and manual transmission.             |
|   |         |       | Light Vehicle Automatic Transmissions   |
|   |         |       | To provide the trainees to identify and know how an automatic and               |
|   |         | AL304 | transmission component operate, also attain skills on how to test and           |
|   |         |       | repair a faulty automatic transmission, and skills on how to handle an          |
|   |         |       | automatic transmission.   |
|   |         |       |   |

|              |         | AL305 | Light Vehicle Engine Testing and Cylinder Heads<br>Assist the trainees to identify and explain an operational Cylinder Heads.<br>Trainees will attain skills on how to test and repair a faulty Cylinder Head,<br>and also skills on how to remove and reinstall Cylinder Heads.   |
|--------------|---------|-------|--|
|              |         | AL306 | Light Vehicle Cylinder Blocks<br>Provide trainees with knowledge on how to identify an operational Cylinder<br>Block, skills on how to test and diagnose a faulty cylinder block components<br>and determine its operational status. Trainees will also be able to remove<br>and replace cylinder blocks and components.   |
|              |         | AL307 | <b>Light Vehicle Turbocharger Systems</b><br>Enable trainees to identify and explain how a Turbocharger System operate,<br>also be equipped with skills to perform a test and diagnose faults on the<br>Turbocharger system.   |
|              |         | AL308 | Light Vehicle Exhaust Systems<br>Equips trainees with knowledge and skills on how an Exhaust System<br>function and how to inspect and test for faults in the Exhaust system.<br>Trainees will also be equipped with skills on how to remove and repair<br>Exhaust systems.  |
|              |         | AL309 | Light Vehicle Engine Diagnostics Procedures<br>Provide trainees with the required knowledge to evaluate and analyse<br>strategies and procedures on how to diagnose a faulty Diagnostic<br>equipment. Trainees will also be able to demonstrate how to remove and<br>replace Diagnostic equipment.   |
| Program Name | Stage   | Code  | Course Name and Descriptions   |
|              | STAGE 1 | PS100 | <b>Demonstrate knowledge and skills in Occupational Health and Safety.</b><br>Provide the trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of Occupational<br>Health and Safety (OH&S), legislation, rights and responsibilities of<br>employers and employees under OH&S Act, knowledge and skills to<br>identify, control and eliminate hazards, importance of signage, understand<br>manual handling and risks and legal requirements, workplace emergency<br>and security procedures and be able to work safely with fellow workers at<br>the workplace and comply with OH&S policies and standards. |
|              |         | PS101 | Demonstrate knowledge and skills in Communication and Industrial<br>Relation.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills in effective<br>communication through the line and process of communication, identify<br>and access source of technical information, categorize, present and<br>communicate the information clearly, identify workshop records and write<br>clear messages  |
|              |         | PS102 | Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of tools and<br>equipment for Body and Paint repair.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills to select and<br>use properly and safely the tools and equipment to produce the desired<br>outcome according to job specifications.   |
|              |         | PS103 | Demonstrate knowledge and skills to select, use and care for engineering hand tools.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills to identify, select, use and care for types of engineering hand tools to meet task specifications.  |
|              |         | PS104 | Demonstrate knowledge of general locations and functions of motor vehicle systems and main components.<br>Assist trainees to be able to identify the locations and layouts of systems and main components on motor vehicles, and demonstrate knowledge of the functions of motor vehicle systems and their main components.  |

| PS106         Demonstrate knowledge and skills in methods of Paint Removal.           PS106         Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills of safety precautions, measure and identify paint thickness, identify types of paint removal, select and carryout types of paint removal competently.           PS107         Demonstrate knowledge of the composition of common Engineering Metals.           PS107         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining the composition of engineering metals.           Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing, soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults according to industry standard.           Oxy-Acetylene Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.           PS110         MIG welding.           Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding; prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.           PS112         Demonstrate knowledge and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.           PS112         Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of prinmers. Provide trainees to b  |         |        | Demonstrate knowledge and skills in methods of Deint Demoval   |
|---|---------|--------|--|
| PS100       precautions, measure and identify paint thickness, identify types of paint removal, select and carryout types of paint removal competently.         Demonstrate knowledge of the composition of common Engineering Metals.       To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining the composition of engineering metals.         Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.       To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing, soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults according to industry standard.         Oxy-Acetylene Welding.       Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and join metal using brazing to industry standard.         PS110       Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.         PS111       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         PS112       Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competentl  |         |        | -  |
| precautions, measure and identity paint thickness, identity types of paint<br>removal, select and carryout types of paint removal competently.           Demonstrate knowledge of the composition of common Engineering<br>Metals.           P5107         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and<br>non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining<br>the composition of engineering metals.           Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.           Oxy-Acetylene Welding.         Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.           P5110         Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.           Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.           P5111         MIG Welding.           Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.           P5112         Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competen   |         | PS106  |  |
| PS107         Demonstrate knowledge of the composition of common Engineering<br>Metals.           PS107         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and<br>non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining<br>the composition of engineering metals.           PS108         Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.<br>To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.           DYS109         Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.           Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.           PS110         MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.           PS112         Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.           Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstra |         | 1 3100 |  |
| Metals.         PS107       To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining the composition of engineering metals.         Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.         To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing, soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults according to industry standard.         Oxy-Acetylene Welding.         TPS109         TPS109         Demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding.         TPS109         Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and join metal using brazing to industry standard.         Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, prep  |         |        |  |
| PS107       To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining the composition of engineering metals.         Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.       To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing), soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults according to industry standard.         TPS109       Oxy-Acetylene Welding.         TPS109       Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and join metal using brazing to industry standard.         Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS110       MIG Welding.         PS111       Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyeste Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS108non-ferrous metals and their composition; and techniques for determining<br>the composition of engineering metals.PS108Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.<br>To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.TPS109Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| the composition of engineering metals.Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.<br>To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS110MIG welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         | PS107  |  |
| PS108Demonstrate knowledge of Oxy-AcetyleneWelding.<br>To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.TPS109Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of plant colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS108To provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of oxy-acetylene<br>welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing,<br>soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.TPS109Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS108       welding plant, welding processes (Range; fusion welding, brazing, soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults according to industry standard.         TPS109       Oxy-Acetylene Welding.         Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and join metal using brazing to industry standard.         PS110       Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| Soldering, heating metal, cutting and low temp. brazing) and weld faults<br>according to industry standard.TPS109Oxy-Acetylene Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| according to industry standard.Oxy-Acetylene Welding.Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PEN10PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         | PS108  |  |
| Dxy-Acetylene Welding.TPS109Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| TPS109Assist trainees to be able, to prepare to weld a piece of steel, weld two<br>pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and<br>join metal using brazing to industry standard.PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| PS109       pieces of steel (range: lap, tee fillet) using Oxy-acetylene welding plant and join metal using brazing to industry standard.         PS110       Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         PS111       Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         PS112       Assist trainees to be able to grepare filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| PS110       Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         PS111       Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         PS112       Assist trainees to be able to grepare filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         | TPS109 |  |
| PS110Demonstrate knowledge of MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS110Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of MIG welding; and<br>MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down<br>according to industry standard.PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS110       MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         PS111       Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         PS112       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS111       MIG welding processes, welding faults and procedure for shutting down according to industry standard.         PS111       MIG Welding.         Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding, prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         | PS110  |  |
| PS111MIG Welding.<br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         | 10110  |  |
| PS111Assist trainees to be able to prepare MIG welder and metals for welding,<br>prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and<br>standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.PS112Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester<br>Filler.<br>Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic<br>polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,<br>preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification<br>competently.PS113Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS111       prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        | -  |
| PS112       prepare safety shields, weld metal in position to specifications and standard, shutting down and maintain MIG according to industry standard.         PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers. motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         | PS111  |  |
| PS112       Demonstrate knowledge and skills in the application of Plastic Polyester         Filler.       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers. Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| PS112       Filler.         Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers. Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS112       Assist trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of types of plastic polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers. Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| PS112       polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate, preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| polyester filler and skills to safely carrying out preparing substrate,         preparing and applying plastic polyester filler and finishing to specification competently.         PS113       Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         | PS112  |  |
| competently.         Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint andapplication of primers.         PS113       Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours, motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.  |         |        |  |
| Demonstrate knowledge of Colours, Paint and application of primers.PS113Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| PS113 Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge of paint colours,<br>motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         |        |  |
| motor vehicle finish coats and prepare and apply primers.   |         | 56445  |  |
|   |         | PS113  |  |
| Manually produce and interpret EngineeringDrawing.  |         |        |  |
|   |         | 56444  |  |
|   |         | PS114  | Assist trainees to be able to draw under supervision, manually prepare,  |
| produce and interpret engineeringsketches, and drawings.  |         |        |  |
| Welding Technique   |         |        |  |
|   |         |        | Provide skills and knowledge required for trainees tocarry out advanced gas  |
|   |         | 05200  | metal arc welding (GMAW) to replace structural and non-structural vehicle  |
|   |         | P5200  | bodysections during vehicle body repair work. It involves preparing for the  |
|   |         |        | task, selecting and using GMAW equipment, operating gas metal arc  |
|   |         |        | welder, selectingand using suitable personal protective equipment (PPE),   |
| STAGE 2 and completing workplace processes and documentation.   | STAGE 2 |        |  |
| Panel Repair Technique<br>Provide the skills and knowledge required for trainees to carry out meta  |         |        |  |
|   |         |        | Provide the skills and knowledge required for trainees to carry out metal  |
|   |         | 06201  | finishing, incorporating heat shrinking, to repair vehicle body panels,  |
|   |         |        | preparing for the task, selecting and using specialist tools and equipment.  |
| PS201 preparing for the task, selecting and using specialist tools and equipment  |         | PS201  |  |
| setting an oxyacetylene plant, panel beating and file finishing vehicle panels  |         | PS201  | setting an oxyacetylene plant, panel beating and file finishing vehicle panels   |
| setting an oxyacetylene plant, panel beating and file finishing vehicle panels  |         | PS201  | setting an oxyacetylene plant, panel beating and file finishing vehicle panels to pre-paint condition without using body fillers, and completing workplace |

| PS202 | Surface Preparation Procedure<br>Assist the trainees for the performance outcomes required to apply<br>masking materials in preparation for vehicle and component refinishing. It<br>involves preparing for the task, selecting and using tools and equipment,<br>selecting masking materials appropriate to the vehicle or component,<br>masking off surrounding panels and components before refinishing<br>activities, and completing workplace processes and documentation.                                   |
|-------|---|
| PS203 | <b>Spray Booth</b><br>Assist the trainees for the performance outcomes required to prepare paint<br>drying equipment. It involves preparing for the task, selecting and using<br>specialist tools and equipment, setting, operating and maintaining paint<br>drying equipment to manufacturer specifications, and completing workplace<br>processes and documentation.  |
| PS204 | <b>Minor Structural Repair</b><br>Assist the trainees for the performance outcomes required to inspect, repair and align chassis, frame and components to vehicles. It involves preparing forthe task, selecting and using specialist tools and equipment, identifying damage, taking pre-repair measurements, conducting repairs, taking post- repair measurements according to original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or authorized agency specifications, and completing workplace processes and documentation. |
| PS205 | <b>Compressors, Transformers and Airlines</b><br>Assist the trainees for the performance outcomes required to service<br>air compressors, pressure regulators, water traps, filters and air lines.<br>It involves cleaning and replacing filters, making necessary<br>adjustments, and completing workplace processes and documentation<br>as part of the day-to-day maintenance of the system.   |
| PS206 | <b>Colour Matching Fundamentals</b><br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills in colour matching fundamentals, also preparing for the task, selecting and using specialist tools and equipment, preparing colour matching test cards, mixing and spraying paint and conducting a visual colour match, and completing workplace processes and documentation.  |
| PS207 | Acrylic Lacquer Application<br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills in acrylic<br>lacquer to a variety of vehicle components by spray gun application. It is<br>involves preparing for the task, selecting and using specialist tools and<br>equipment, mixing and applying automotive paint materials according to<br>manufacturer specifications, and completing workplace processes and<br>documentation.   |
| PS208 | <b>Spray Equipment &amp; Spray Technique</b><br>Provide trainees to be able to demonstrate knowledge and skills in spray<br>equipment and spray technique, also required to clean and maintain<br>vehicle spray painting equipment. It involves preparing for the task,<br>selecting and using cleaning materials and equipment, preparing spray<br>painting equipment for vehicle refinishing activities, and completing<br>workplace processes and documentation.   |
| PS300 | <b>Paint Material Preparation</b><br>Assist trainees to be able to prepare and paint plastic and composite vehicle<br>surfaces, and prepare vehicle substrates for refinishing.   |
| PS301 | Acrylic Lacquer Primer<br>Provide trainees to be able to prepare primers and apply refinishing primers<br>to vehicle surfaces.  |
|       | PS203 PS204 PS205 PS206 PS207 PS208 PS208   |

| , I |       | T  |
|-----|-------|--|
|     | PS302 | <b>Colour Matching Acrylic Lacquer &amp; Two PackCOB Metallics</b><br>Provide the trainees to learns of the different colour matchings and<br>procedures to apply multi- layer and clear over base two-pack paints on<br>vehicles and components, as well as the techniques of matching direct gloss<br>solid paint colour on vehicles or components.  |
|     | PS303 | Acrylic Urethane COB Touch Up<br>Provide trainees to learns to apply clear over base multi-layer and pearl<br>refinishing materials to vehicle body components, included the techniques<br>of primer preparation, application and masking the vehicles.  |
|     | PS304 | Acrylic Lacquer Touch-Up (Solid & Metallic)<br>Provides the trainees to analyses abrasive surfaces on vehicles, carry out<br>proper preparation stages in accordance with the manufacturer's<br>specifications, which precede the application of top coats in minor and<br>major spot repair using the solid acrylic lacquer touch-up techniques for<br>solid and metallic surfaces, and the clear over base two-pack materials,<br>and also to achieve quality final paint finish in the repair of vehicle<br>components. |
|     | PS305 | Vehicle Detailing Procedures<br>Assist the trainees to learns about the detailed parts and materials that<br>make up the interior and exterior of an automotive vehicle, compounds<br>needed to and appropriate ways of cleaning and polishing these materials,<br>and how to correct visible vehicle painting faults through the use of the<br>right tools and equipment, and also be able to de-nib, buff and polish<br>vehicle painted surfaces.  |
|     | PS306 | Vehicle Inspection and Estimating<br>Provide the trainees to be able to inspect vehicle damage and determine<br>the repair procedures with good estimation skills. Vehicle damage involves<br>panel damage, panel replacement, trim damage, accessories and<br>paintwork. The trainee will also use proper estimation procedures to<br>provide a reliable quotation on the necessary repair required.  |
|     | PS307 | Application of Air Dry Polyurethane Enamels<br>Enable trainee to examine the use, mixing and application procedures<br>specifically in the Automotive industry in terms of polyurethane enamel to<br>achieve a quality finished product. Polyurethane paint is mainly used on<br>transportation vehicles, aircraft and marine equipment and in a wide range<br>of industrial applications. The trainee will be able to apply air dry and<br>polyurethane refinishing to automotive materials.                              |
|     | PS308 | Acrylic Urethane Solid Colour Respray<br>Provide trainees with the necessary knowledge and skills to repaint a motor<br>vehicle using an acrylic urethane solid colour. Trainees will carry- out<br>custom painting techniques to vehicle body panels with due considerations<br>on the materials to use and the effectiveness of executing the tasks at hand.   |
|     | PS309 | Apply water based refinishing materials to vehicle bodies and substrates.  |
|     | PS310 | Motor Body and Related Trades<br>Trainees at the end of this module are able to prepare and apply primers,<br>fillers and sealers to motor body and related parts, and use safety practices<br>in the process and disposal of materials used.  |

| Program Name                                       | Stage   | Code  | Course Name and Descriptions   |  |  |  |
|--|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
|  |         | WD100 | Demo and apply knowledge of safe welding procedures under supervision  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD101 | Demo and apply knowledge of welding low carbonsteel  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD102 | Demo & apply knowledge of welding aluminium & stainless  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD103 | Weld steel in all positions using GMAW and FCAW processes  |  |  |  |
| WELDING  |         | WD104 | Demo and apply knowledge of welding aluminium -GMAW  |  |  |  |
| CERTIFICATE  | STAGE 1 | WD105 | Weld Stainless Steel sheet using the GTAW Process  |  |  |  |
| LEVEL 2  |         | WD106 | Weld Aluminium in using the GTAW Process   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD107 | Demo knowledge of metal cutting and gouging processes  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD108 | Cut metals using the thermal processes   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD109 | Weld steel structure in all positions using MMAW   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD200 | Demo and apply knowledge of safe welding procedures under supervision  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD201 | Demo and apply knowledge of welding low carbon steel   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD202 | Demo & apply knowledge of welding aluminium &stainless   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD203 | Weld steel in all positions using GMAW and FCAW processes  |  |  |  |
| WELDING<br>CERTIFICATE                             | STAGE 2 | WD204 | Demo and apply knowledge of welding aluminium GMAW   |  |  |  |
| LEVEL 3  | JIAGE 2 | WD205 | Weld Stainless Steel sheet using the GTAW Process  |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD206 | Weld Aluminium in using the GTAW Process   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD207 | Demo knowledge of metal cutting and gougingprocesses   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD208 | Cut metals using the thermal processes   |  |  |  |
|  |         | WD209 | Weld steel structure in all positions using MMAW   |  |  |  |
| Program Name                                       | Stage   | Code  | Course Name and Descriptions   |  |  |  |
|  | STAGE 1 | FM100 | Occupational Health and Safety<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to work safely at the<br>workplace and comply with workshop standards, also expected to carry out<br>safety work practices and demonstrate minor first aid at the workshop and<br>on-job.   |  |  |  |
|  |         | FM101 | Material 1<br>Equip trainees with knowledge of steel production, composition and<br>properties of metals and their applications, and also expected to develop<br>skills in comparing different metals, advantage and disadvantages in a<br>particular set of requirements, developed a sound understanding of the link<br>between theory and practice in the science of metal and engineering<br>environment.                |  |  |  |
| FITTING AND<br>MACHINING<br>CERTIFICATE<br>LEVEL 4 |         | FM102 | Hand Tools<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills to use and care for hand tools<br>competently, and also expected to select and use properly and safely hand<br>tools to produce the desired outcome according to job specifications.  |  |  |  |
|  |         | FM103 | <b>Drills and Drilling Operation 1</b><br>Equip the students with knowledge of drills and drilling machine and skills<br>to operate and perform specific operation on a drilling machine, and also<br>expected to carry out drilling safely on different types of drilling machine<br>and drill bit according to the materials and specification, carry out<br>maintenance and care for both drilling machine and drill bit. |  |  |  |
|  |         | FM104 | <b>Fasteners</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify, select<br>and use different types of fasteners, and also expected to identify and use<br>different types of fasteners safely in different applications, carry out<br>riveting in the metal and engineering environment.  |  |  |  |

|  | 1       | 1              |   |
|--|---------|----------------|---|
|  |         |                | Grinding  |
|  |         |                | Equip students with the knowledge of grinding wheels and skills to select,    |
|  |         | FM105          | test and install grinding wheels according to specifications and safety, and  |
|  |         |                | also to be able to select the most suitable grinding machine for a job and    |
|  |         |                | use grinding machine in the correct and safe procedures to produce the        |
|  |         |                | desired outcomes according to the specifications.                             |
|  |         |                | Brazing and Braze Welding   |
|  |         |                | Equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to prepare and         |
|  |         | FM106          | conduct brazing and braze welding. Trainees also will have the skills to      |
|  |         |                | prepare and conduct correctly and safely brazing and braze welding of         |
|  |         |                | metals according to the standard outcomes required.                           |
|  |         |                | Lathe 1   |
|  |         |                | Equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct turning     |
|  |         | FM107          | of metals in a metal lathe. Trainees is expected to identify the parts of a   |
|  |         |                | metal lathe and also conduct setting of work and tool post and turning        |
|  |         |                | metals according to specifications.   |
|  |         |                | Principles of Forging Operation   |
|  |         |                | Equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct forging     |
|  |         | <b>FN44</b> 00 | properly and safely. Trainees will be able to identify and explain forging    |
|  |         | FM108          | equipment or tools and their functions, also conduct forging operations in    |
|  |         |                | the correct and safe procedures to produce desired outcomes according to      |
|  |         |                | the specifications.   |
|  |         |                | Welding 1   |
|  |         |                | Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct gas         |
|  |         | FM109          | welding of sheet metals and manual metal arc welding, and also be able to     |
|  |         |                | identify different parts and functions of gas and arcwelding equipment, and   |
|  |         |                | also conduct welding according to the industry standards and specifications.  |
|  |         |                | Trade Calculation 1   |
|  |         | FM110          | Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to calculate and       |
|  |         | _              | solve basic engineering problems.   |
|  |         |                | Trade Drawing 1   |
|  |         |                | Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to interpret, draw    |
|  |         | FM111          | and dimension engineering drawings, and also expected to interpret            |
|  |         |                | drawings and specifications, draw and dimension in two- and three-            |
|  |         |                | dimensional views according to standard specifications.                       |
|  |         |                | Lubrication and Cutting Fluid   |
|  |         |                | Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to select the correct |
|  |         |                | types of cutting fluids or lubricants used in metal and engineering industry. |
|  |         | FM200          | A trainee is expected to identify different types and properties of cutting   |
|  |         |                | fluids and lubricants, and also be able to select and use the correct cutting |
|  |         |                | fluid for the job and the machine.  |
|  |         |                | Bearings, Seals and Gaskets   |
|  |         |                | Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify and       |
|  |         |                | select the correct bearing, seals or gasket when performing maintenance       |
|  | STAGE 2 | FM201          | and repair. A trainee is expected to identify, explain and demonstrate the    |
|  | STAGE 2 |                | methods of checking, cleaning and packing of bearings and seals, and also     |
|  |         |                | be able to install bearing, seals and gasket in the correct procedures.       |
|  |         |                | Transmission of Power   |
|  |         |                | Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify the        |
|  |         |                | connection of power or rotary motions of energy to a machine or from one      |
|  |         | FM202          | line to another using shafting, couplings, pulleys and belts, sprocket and    |
|  |         | 1111202        | chains or gears. A trainee is expected to identify, explain and select the    |
|  |         |                | correct method of connecting power, by using shaft, coupling, belts and       |
|  |         |                | pulleys, sprocket and chains or gears.  |
|  |         |                | puncys, spiouket and chains of gears.   |

|         | FM203 | <b>Drills and Drilling Operation 2</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify, select<br>and use different types of drills and drilling operations. A trainee is<br>expected to identify and select the correct drill bits suitable for the job, and<br>conduct different types of drilling operations according to standards and<br>specifications.   |
|---------|-------|---|
|         | FM204 | <b>Pipe Work</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out working<br>with pipes in engineering environment, and also trainees is expected to<br>identify and demonstrate the application of different pipes according to the<br>materials which are made of, carry out cold and hot bending of pipe,<br>aligning and cutting using power tools or cutting wheel, and identification<br>of pipe using code or symbols. |
|         | FM205 | Lathe 2<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify, select<br>and use lathe cutting tools in different turning operations. A trainee is<br>expected to identify and select the appropriate lathe cutting tools<br>according to the requirement of the job, and also maintain lathe cutting<br>tools and all its accessories including sharpening, store and maintenance of<br>lathe machine.                             |
|         | FM206 | Limits, Fits and Tolerances<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify and<br>demonstrate the applications of limits, fits and tolerances. A trainee is<br>expected to identify, read and calculate limit of fits, tolerance or allowances<br>in an engineering drawing.   |
|         | FM207 | Material 2<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify different<br>processes of heat treatment of alloys and steels. A trainee is expected to<br>identify different processes of heat treatment and demonstrate the correct<br>and safe procedure of conducting heat treatment of steels and alloys.   |
|         | FM208 | <b>Milling 1</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to prepare and carry out milling according to specification. A trainee is expected to identify milling machine parts, types of milling cutters and demonstrate skills in operating the milling machine in the correct and safe procedures.   |
|         | FM209 | <b>Engine Operation</b><br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills to demonstrate engine<br>operation cycles, engine components and their functions, engine<br>classification and safety.   |
|         | FM210 | <b>Trade Calculation 2</b><br>Equip the trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to calculate and solve basic engineering calculations. A trainee is expected to calculate the percentage of wastage of any material, calculation using laws of indices, calculate tolerance of fit and mass of material according to the density.  |
|         | FM211 | <b>Trade Drawing 2</b><br>Equip trainees with the skills and knowledge necessary to draw and dimension engineering drawings. A trainee is expected to draw and fully dimension a pyramidal-work pieces, half and full sections, internal and external threads, nuts and bolts and third angle projections.  |
| STAGE 3 | FM300 | Handling Materials and Equipment<br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to safely and<br>efficiently handle materials in engineering environment. Trainee is<br>expected to handle different materials safely involving lifting or carrying<br>loads from one area to another manually, or with the aids of mechanical   |

|  |       | devices/equipment  |
|--|-------|--|
|  |       | devices/equipment.   |
|  | FM301 | Machine Components for Loads & Power Transmission<br>Equip trainees with knowledge and skills necessary to identify machine<br>components for loads and power transmissions, and also trainee is<br>expected to identify and explain types of machine components that carry  |
|  |       | and support loads, types of stresses that machine components are subjected to under different applications.  |
|  | FM302 | Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out further turning operations that can be performed on the centre lathe, also trainee is expected to carry out lathe tools preparations and operations including taper turning, eccentric turning, spherical turning, set up machine for thread cutting and cutting multi-start thread (2 starts only).  |
|  | FM303 | Welding 2<br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out<br>pressure or gas metal arc welding, and also is expected to identify safety<br>and types of welding process using GMAW and demonstrate welding in<br>different position to specifications.   |
|  | FM304 | <b>Gears and their Application</b><br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify different<br>types of gear and their applications, and also trainee is expected to identify<br>and explain terminology for spur gears, metric module pitch, diametric<br>pitch, transverse pitch, base pitch and the relationship between these<br>profiles. Demonstrate the applications of toothed gear and explain<br>materials used for producing gears. |
|  | FM305 | <b>Milling 2</b><br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out milling operations safely and accurately according to standards or specifications, also trainee is expected to identify and demonstrate planning of task, setting gear cutting using different types of indexing head and carry out milling operation according to the operational plan.  |
|  | FM306 | Surface and Cylindrical Grinding<br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out surface<br>and cylindrical grinding safely and accurately, also trainee is expected to<br>identify types of surface and cylindrical grinding machines, prepare and set<br>up work, operate and carry out grinding safely according to specification.  |
|  | FM307 | <b>Pumps</b><br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify different<br>types of pumps and demonstrate how to service or install pump, also is<br>expected to identify pump in terms of types, chambers, transmission of<br>energy and exchanging of momentum. Demonstrate how to identify faults<br>and remedies, service and install pumps according to standards or<br>specifications.   |
|  | FM308 | <b>Hydraulic</b><br>Assist trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to describe and demonstrate the principles of hydraulics, its system and applications, also trainee is expected to identify how hydraulic system works, demonstrate basic service and maintenance of the system.   |
|  | FM309 | <b>Electrical Fundamentals</b><br>Assist trainees with knowledge and skills necessary to define the voltage, current, resistance, open and short-circuit, describe the difference between a conductor and an insulator, identify and draw the electrical circuit and component symbols.  |

| FM310 | <b>Trade Calculation 3</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to carry out engineering calculation.                         |
|-------|--|
| FM311 | <b>Trade Drawing 3</b><br>Equip trainees with the knowledge and skills necessary to interpret and carry out engineering drawing to specifications. |

## FOKOLOLO 'O E HAU MARITIME SCHOOL

The Faculty of Science and Technology has Fokololo e Hau Maritime School (formerly known as the Tonga Maritime Polytechnic Institute) **offers 7 programs** throughout the semester. The program name and program statement are outlined below.

#### **Program Statements**

#### 1. General Practice Rating

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading either internationally or in Tongan waters. A fully residential and training program, this takes place in a disciplined environment in anticipation that trainees will develop a strong sense of self-discipline, an essential attribute if the graduates are to pursue a successful career in the maritime industry. Trainees will be introduced to the basic skills required by ratings working in the deck, engine and catering departments aboard ship in order to achieve a better understanding of shipboard life and routines and to maximize employment opportunities.

#### 2. Able Seafarer Deck and Engine

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading either internationally or in Tongan waters. The training takes place in a disciplined environment in anticipation that trainees will develop a strong sense of self-discipline, an essential attribute if the graduates are to pursue a successful career in the maritime industry.

#### 3. Master Class 4

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading or in Tongan waters. The successful candidates can be a Master or Chief Engineer on Vessel less than 500 gross tonnage and they can also be an Officer on vessel 500 gt or more. The program is a 23 weeks and training takes place in a disciplined environment in anticipation that trainees will develop a strong sense of self-discipline, an essential attribute if the graduates are to pursue a successful career in the maritime industry. Candidates will be introduced to the basic skills required by watchkeeping working in the bridge deck, engine control room aboard ship in order to achieve a better understanding of shipboard life and routines and to maximize employment opportunities.

#### 4. Master Class 5

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading or in Tongan waters. The successful candidates can be a Master or Chief Engineer on Vessel less tha than 250 gross tonnage and they can also be a Officer on vessel 250 gt or more. The program is a 20 weeks and training takes place in a disciplined environment in anticipation that trainees will develop a strong sense of self-discipline, an essential attribute if the graduates are to pursue a successful career in the maritime industry. Trainees will be introduced to the basic skills required by ratings working in the deck, engine and catering departments aboard ship in order to achieve a better understanding of shipboard life and routines and to maximize employment opportunities.

#### 5. Master Class 6

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading either internationally or in Tongan waters. The program is fully residential and training takes place in a disciplined environment in anticipation that trainees will develop a strong sense of self-discipline, an essential attribute if the graduates are to pursue a successful career in the maritime industry. Trainees will be introduced to the basic skills required by ratings working in the deck, engine and catering departments aboard ship in order to achieve a better understanding of shipboard life and routines and to maximize employment opportunities.

#### 6. Dangerous Cargo

**Program Statement:** Prepares students for any emergency like fire or survival technique arises while at sea. Trainees will be introduced to the basic skills required by SOLAS while working onboard vessel.

#### 7. Basic Safety of Life at Sea

**Program Statement:** Prepares young people for a career at sea aboard vessels trading either internationally or in Tongan waters. This program prepares students for any emergency like Fire or survival technique arises while at sea. Trainees will be introduced to the basic skills required by SOLAS while working onboard vessel.

| Program Name                  | Topics  |
|-------------------------------|---|
| General Practice Rating       | a) Basic & Vocational English for Seafarers                               |
|                               | b) Literacy, Numeracy and Communication                                   |
|                               | c) Health & Hygiene   |
|                               | d) Personal Survival Techniques   |
|                               | e) Fire Fighting Techniques   |
|                               | f) First Aid  |
|                               | g) Occupational Health & Safety   |
|                               | h) Shipboard Operations & Maintenance                                     |
|                               | i) Deck, Engine-room & Shipboard Catering Practices                       |
|                               | j) Deck & Engine-room Watch-keeping Practices                             |
|                               | k) Ship Security Familiarisation & Awareness                              |
|                               | I) Tanker Familiaristion – oil, chemical and LPG                          |
|                               | m) Crowd Management & Control   |
| Able Seafarer Deck and Engine | a) Contribute to a safe navigational watch                                |
|                               | b) Contribute to berthing, anchoring and other mooring operations         |
|                               | c) Contribute to the handling of cargo and stores                         |
|                               | d) Contribute to the safe operation of deck equipment and machinery       |
|                               | e) Apply occupational health and safety precautions                       |
|                               | f) Apply precautions and contribute to the prevention of pollution of the |
|                               | marine environment  |
|                               | g) Contribute to shipboard maintenance and repair                         |
|                               | h) Personal Survival Techniques   |
|                               | i) Fire Fighting Techniques   |
|                               | j) First Aid  |
|                               | k) Occupational Health & Safety   |
|                               | I) Shipboard Operations & Maintenance                                     |
|                               | m) Ship Security Familiarization & Awareness                              |
|                               | n) Watchkeeping Duties  |
|                               | o) Machinery Operation  |
|                               | p) Marine Diesel Engine   |

#### **Programs and Course Topics**

|                 | q) Propulsion System  |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | r) Steam Boiler and Turbine   |
|                 | s) Hydraulic and steering Gear  |
|                 | t) Compressed Air System  |
|                 | u) Fuel Oil Transfer Operation  |
|                 | v) Pumping System   |
| Master Class 6  | a) Basic & Vocational English for Seafarers   |
| Waster Class 6  | b) Literacy, Numeracy and Communication   |
|                 | c) Health & Hygiene   |
|                 | d) Personal Survival Techniques   |
|                 | e) Fire Fighting Techniques   |
|                 | f) First Aid  |
|                 |   |
|                 | g) Occupational Health & Safety   |
|                 | h) Shipboard Operations & Maintenance   |
|                 | i) Deck, Engine-room & Shipboard Catering Practices   |
|                 | j) Deck & Engine-room Watch-keeping Practices   |
|                 | k) Ship Security Familiarisation & Awareness  |
|                 | I) Tanker Familiaristion – oil, chemical and LPG  |
|                 | m) Crowd Management & Control   |
| Master Class 5  | a) Basic Radar  |
|                 | b) Vessel construction and Machinery  |
|                 | c) Nautical Knowledge   |
|                 | d) Personal Survival Techniques   |
|                 | e) Fire Fighting Techniques   |
|                 | f) First Aid  |
|                 | g) Occupational Health & Safety   |
|                 | h) Shipboard Operations & Maintenance   |
|                 | i) Navigation Aids  |
|                 | j) Navigation and Position Determination  |
|                 | k) Small vessel Stability   |
|                 | I) Security Awareness   |
| Master Class 4  | a) Instrumentation and Navigation Aids  |
|                 | b) Basic Radar  |
|                 | c) Vessel construction and Machinery Revised  |
|                 | d) Nautical Knowledge   |
|                 | e) Visual Communication Revised   |
|                 | f) Personal Survival Techniques   |
|                 | g) Advance Fire Fighting Techniques   |
|                 | h) Cargo Operation  |
|                 | i) Shipboard Operations & Maintenance   |
|                 | j) Navigation Aids  |
|                 | k) Navigation and Position Determination  |
|                 | I) Small vessel Stability   |
|                 | m) Security Awareness   |
| Dangerous Cargo | a) International and local regulations governing the carriage of dangerous,   |
|                 | hazardous, and harmful cargoes are outlined.  |
|                 | hazardous, and harmul cargoes are outlined.   |
|                 | b) Documentation and procedures required to load and unload dangerous   |
|                 | -   |
|                 | b) Documentation and procedures required to load and unload dangerous   |
|                 | b) Documentation and procedures required to load and unload dangerous cargoes are described.  |
|                 | <ul><li>b) Documentation and procedures required to load and unload dangerous cargoes are described.</li><li>c) Classification of dangerous goods in accordance with the IMDG Code is</li></ul> |

|                             | <ul><li>e) Ability to plan the stowage of dangerous goods, including segregation requirements, in accordance with the IMDG Code and National Regulations is demonstrated.</li><li>f) Ability to extract and interpret information from EmS and MFAG is demonstrated.</li></ul> |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Basic Safety of Life at Sea | a) Personal Survival Techniques  |
|                             | b) Fire Fighting Techniques  |
|                             | c) First Aid   |
|                             | d) Occupational Health & Safety  |

# **Entry Requirements**

#### For General Practice Rating

Minimum Age: 16 years

Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

#### For Able Seafarer Deck and Engine

Minimum Age: 18 years and one year of sea service from GPR or Basic Safety

Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

#### For Master Class 6

Minimum Age: 16 years Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate. Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English. Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

#### For Master Class 5

Minimum Age: 18 years and must have one year of sea service from Abel Seafarer Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

Applicants for the Master Class 5 Program will be subject to a stringent interview process to assist in the assessment of suitability and potential for a successful seagoing career.

#### For Master Class 4

Minimum Age: 18 years and must have one year of sea service from Master Class 5 Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion of Master Class 5 with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

#### For Dangerous Cargo

Minimum Age: 18 years with a valid Basic Safety of Life at Sea Certificate Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book approx over 2 weeks.

#### For Basic Safety of Life At Sea

Minimum Age: 16 years

Medical Standard: Acceptable Seafarer's Medical Certificate.

Minimum Education: Satisfactory completion at Form 5 level with the ability to communicate well in both written and spoken English.

Identification: Ability to obtain a Seafarer's Identification & Service Record Book

# 2023 Calendar for Fokololo-Oe-Hau Maritime School

Certificate In Technical And Vocational Skills (Citvs) Program And Sst Franchise Program (Tfp): Schools In Tongatapu, Vava'u, Ha'apai & 'Eua

| WК | JAN                                 | FEB                                 | MAR                                 | APR                                 | MAY                               | JUN                                 | JUL                                 | AUG                                       | SEPT                                | ОСТ                                 | NOV                                 |
|----|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> - 6 <sup>th</sup>   | 30 <sup>th</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | 27 <sup>th</sup> - 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> - 7 <sup>th</sup>   | 1 <sup>st</sup> – 5 <sup>th</sup> | 29 <sup>th</sup> – 2 <sup>nd</sup>  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> - 7 <sup>th</sup>   | 31 <sup>st</sup> - 4 <sup>th</sup>        | 4 <sup>th</sup> - 8 <sup>th</sup>   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> - 7 <sup>th</sup>   | 30 <sup>th</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup>  |
|    |                                     |                                     |                                     | Eua: MOD                            |                                   |                                     |                                     | WK 1                                      |                                     |                                     | 2024 Calendar                       |
|    | CALL TO                             | THSM & BBM                          | WK 3                                | 1                                   | <b>WK 4</b>                       | Eua:                                | WK 5                                | Round 4                                   | WK 6                                |                                     | Draft                               |
|    | PRAYER                              | Confirmed                           | Tt: MD                              | Vv: MOD 1                           |                                   | MOD2                                |                                     | begins                                    |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|    |                                     |                                     | HP: MD                              |                                     |                                   | Vv: MOD                             |                                     | HP:                                       |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|    |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                   | 2                                   |                                     | MOD3                                      |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|    |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                   |                                     |                                     | Tt: MOD                                   |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|    | ath cath                            | ath a ath                           | ath a ath                           | a ath a ath                         | eth                               | _th_ath                             | a ath a ath                         | 3   | a a tha a m th                      | ath cath                            | ath cath                            |
| 2  | $9^{th} - 13^{th}$                  | 6 <sup>th</sup> – 10 <sup>th</sup>  | 6 <sup>th</sup> – 10 <sup>th</sup>  | 10 <sup>th</sup> – 14 <sup>th</sup> | 8 <sup>th</sup> –                 | 5 <sup>th</sup> – 9 <sup>th</sup>   | 10 <sup>th</sup> – 14 <sup>th</sup> | 7 <sup>th</sup> – 11 <sup>th</sup>        | 11 <sup>th</sup> - 15 <sup>th</sup> | 9 <sup>th</sup> – 13 <sup>th</sup>  | $6^{th} - 10^{th}$                  |
|    |                                     | SECONDARY                           |                                     | WK 1                                | 12 <sup>th</sup>                  | WK 1                                |                                     |   | N/1/ 7                              | Results of                          | Deserved                            |
|    | FCCT                                | SCHOOL                              | WK 4                                | Round 2                             |                                   | Round 3                             | WK 6                                | WK 2                                      | WK 7                                | MOD                                 | Documentation                       |
|    | FSST<br>PLANNING                    | START                               | Vv: MD                              | begin<br>HP: MOD1                   | WK 5                              | Begins<br>HP:MOD2                   |                                     |   | Round 4                             | Prepare<br>Graduation               |                                     |
|    | PLANNING                            | Tt, Eua, Vv,<br>HpVerification      | EUA: MD                             | Tt: MOD1                            |                                   | Tt: MOD2                            |                                     |   | Ends                                | Lists &                             |                                     |
|    |                                     | THSM & BBM                          | LUA. MD                             |                                     |                                   | 11. 11002                           |                                     |   | LIIUS                               | Certificate                         |                                     |
|    |                                     | schedules                           |                                     |                                     |                                   |                                     |                                     |   |                                     | certificate                         |                                     |
| 3  | 16 <sup>th</sup> – 20 <sup>th</sup> | 13 <sup>th</sup> – 17 <sup>th</sup> | 13 <sup>th</sup> – 17 <sup>th</sup> | 17 <sup>th</sup> – 21 <sup>st</sup> | 15 <sup>th</sup> –                | $12^{th} - 16^{th}$                 | 17 <sup>th</sup> – 21 <sup>st</sup> | $14^{th} - 18^{th}$                       | 18 <sup>th</sup> –                  | 16 <sup>th</sup> – 20 <sup>th</sup> | 13 <sup>th</sup> – 17 <sup>th</sup> |
|    |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     | 19 <sup>th</sup>                  |                                     | WK 7                                |   | 22 <sup>nd</sup>                    | Continue                            | Documentation                       |
|    |                                     | WK 1                                | WK 5                                | WK 2                                |                                   | WK 2                                |                                     | WK 3                                      | Eua:                                | Prepare                             | &                                   |
|    |                                     | Round 1                             | Schools                             |                                     | <b>WK 6</b>                       |                                     | Round 3                             |   | MOD4                                | Graduation                          | <b>Calendar Final</b>               |
|    |                                     | begins                              | Final                               |                                     |                                   |                                     | Ends                                |   | Vv:                                 | Certificate                         | 2024                                |
|    |                                     |                                     | Enrolment                           |                                     |                                   |                                     |                                     |   | MOD4                                |                                     |                                     |
| 4  | 23 <sup>rd</sup> – 27 <sup>th</sup> | 20 <sup>th</sup> – 24 <sup>th</sup> | 20 <sup>th</sup> – 24 <sup>th</sup> | 24 <sup>th</sup> – 28 <sup>th</sup> | 22 <sup>nd</sup> –                | 19 <sup>th</sup> – 23 <sup>th</sup> | $24^{th} - 28^{th}$                 | 21 <sup>st</sup> – 25 <sup>th</sup>       | $26^{th} - 30^{th}$                 | 23 <sup>rd</sup> – 27 <sup>th</sup> | $20^{th} - 24^{th}$                 |
|    |                                     | WK 2                                | WK 6                                |                                     | 26 <sup>th</sup>                  | WK 3                                | Eua: MOD3                           |   | HP:MOD4                             |                                     |                                     |
|    | SECONDARY                           |                                     | Programs                            | WK 3                                | WK 7                              |                                     | Vv: MOD3                            | WK 4                                      | Tt: MOD4                            | Final Lists                         |                                     |
|    | SCHOOL                              |                                     | Final                               |                                     | Round                             |                                     |                                     |   |                                     | Certificates                        |                                     |
|    | PLANNING                            |                                     | Enrollment                          |                                     | 2 Ends                            | e ath a ath                         |                                     | e eth                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |
| 5  |                                     |                                     | 27 <sup>th</sup> – 31 <sup>st</sup> |                                     |                                   | 26 <sup>th</sup> – 30 <sup>th</sup> |                                     | <b>28</b> <sup>th</sup> – 1 <sup>st</sup> |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|    |                                     |                                     | WK 7                                |                                     |                                   |                                     |                                     |   |                                     |                                     | Merry                               |
|    |                                     |                                     | Round 1<br>Ends                     |                                     |                                   | WK 4                                |                                     | WK 5                                      |                                     |                                     | Christmas                           |
|    |                                     | <br>/ High School Moc               |                                     |                                     |                                   |                                     |                                     |   |                                     |                                     | l                                   |

**Tt –** Tongatapu **Vv** – Vava'u **Hp** – Ha'apai

| W<br>k | JAN                                | FEB                                | MAR                                | APR                                 | ΜΑΥ                                 | JUN                                 | JUL                                 | AUG                                | SEPT                                | ОСТ                                | NOV                                | DEC                                 |
|--------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|        | 2 <sup>nd</sup> - 6 <sup>th</sup>  | 30 <sup>th</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> | 27 <sup>th</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> | 3 <sup>rd</sup> - 7 <sup>th</sup>   | 1 <sup>st</sup> – 5 <sup>th</sup>   | 29 <sup>th</sup> - 2 <sup>nd</sup>  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> - 7 <sup>th</sup>   | 31 <sup>st</sup> – 4 <sup>th</sup> | 4 <sup>th</sup> - 8 <sup>th</sup>   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> - 6 <sup>th</sup>  | 30 <sup>th</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> | 27 <sup>th</sup> – 1 <sup>st</sup>  |
|        | CALL to                            | Enrolmt                            | WK4                                | WK9                                 | WK 13                               | WK1                                 | WK6                                 | WK10                               | WK1                                 | WK5                                | WK9                                | WK13                                |
|        | PRAYER                             | Training                           | Course                             |                                     |                                     | Level 3                             |                                     | WPV &                              | Level 4                             | WPV &                              | GD                                 | Graduation                          |
| 1      |                                    | Program                            | Fees:                              | WPV &                               | WPV &                               | Begins                              | WPV &                               | МТ                                 | Begins                              | МТ                                 | WPV & MT                           | SD                                  |
|        | Planning                           | Orientat                           | Due                                | МТ                                  | МТ                                  | SD, AC – 2                          | МТ                                  | SD                                 | AC – 3                              | SD                                 | SD                                 |                                     |
|        | _                                  | n SD                               | SD                                 |                                     | SD                                  |                                     |                                     |                                    |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        | 9 <sup>™</sup> –13 <sup>™</sup>    | 6 <sup>th</sup> – 10 <sup>th</sup> | 6 <sup>th</sup> – 10 <sup>th</sup> | 10 <sup>th</sup> –                  | 8 <sup>th</sup> – 12 <sup>th</sup>  | 5 <sup>th</sup> – 9 <sup>th</sup>   | $10^{th} - 14^{th}$                 | 7 <sup>th</sup> – 11 <sup>th</sup> | 11 <sup>th</sup> –                  | 9 <sup>th</sup> - 13 <sup>th</sup> | $6^{th} - 10^{th}$                 | 4 <sup>th</sup> – 8 <sup>th</sup>   |
|        |                                    | WK1                                | WK 5                               | 14 <sup>th</sup>                    | WK14                                | WK2                                 | WK7                                 | WK 11                              | 15 <sup>th</sup>                    | WK6                                | WK10                               | WK14                                |
|        | Planning                           | Level 2                            |                                    | WK10                                | Level 2 A                           | WPV &                               |                                     |                                    | WK2                                 | GD                                 | GD                                 | Level 4                             |
| 2      | U                                  | A & B                              | WPV &                              |                                     | Ends                                | МТ                                  | PM3                                 | WPV &                              | WPV &                               | WPV &                              | WPV & MT                           | Ends                                |
|        |                                    | Begins                             | МТ                                 | WPV &                               | MOD 2A                              | Level 3                             |                                     | МТ                                 | МТ                                  | МТ                                 |                                    | MOD 4                               |
|        |                                    | Ŭ                                  |                                    | МТ                                  |                                     | Final List                          |                                     |                                    | Level 4                             |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                    | Final List                          |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        | 16 <sup>TH</sup> –                 | 13 <sup>th</sup> –                 | 13 <sup>th</sup> –                 | 17 <sup>th</sup> – 21 <sup>st</sup> | 15 <sup>th</sup> – 19 <sup>th</sup> | $12^{th} - 16^{th}$                 | 17 <sup>th</sup> – 21 <sup>st</sup> | 14 <sup>th</sup> –                 | 18 <sup>th</sup> - 22 <sup>nd</sup> | 16 <sup>th</sup> –                 | 13 <sup>th</sup> – 17 <sup>h</sup> | 11 <sup>th</sup> - 15 <sup>th</sup> |
|        | 20 <sup>th</sup>                   | 17 <sup>th</sup>                   | 17 <sup>th</sup>                   | WK 11                               | WK15                                | WK3                                 | WK8                                 | 18 <sup>th</sup>                   | WK3                                 | 20 <sup>th</sup>                   | WK11                               | Documenta                           |
| 3      |                                    | WK2                                | WK6                                | WPV &                               | WPV &                               | WPV &                               | WPV &                               | WK12                               | WPV &                               | WK7                                | GD                                 | tion                                |
|        | Verificatn                         | Level 2                            | WPV &                              | МТ                                  | мт                                  | МТ                                  | МТ                                  | WPV &                              | мт                                  | GD                                 | WPV &MT                            | SD                                  |
|        |                                    | <b>Final List</b>                  | МТ                                 |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     | МТ                                 |                                     | PM4                                |                                    |                                     |
|        | 23 <sup>rd</sup> -27 <sup>th</sup> | 20 <sup>th</sup> -24 <sup>th</sup> | 20 <sup>th</sup> -24 <sup>th</sup> | 24 <sup>th</sup> –28 <sup>th</sup>  | 22 <sup>nd</sup> - 26 <sup>th</sup> | 19 <sup>th</sup> – 23 <sup>rd</sup> | 24 <sup>th</sup> –28 <sup>th</sup>  | 21 <sup>st</sup> –25 <sup>th</sup> | 25 <sup>th</sup> -29 <sup>th</sup>  | 23 <sup>rd</sup> -27 <sup>th</sup> | 20 <sup>th</sup> –24 <sup>th</sup> | 18 <sup>th</sup> - 22 <sup>nd</sup> |
|        |                                    | WK 3                               | WK7                                | WK 12                               | WK16                                | WK4                                 | WK9                                 | WK13                               | WK4                                 | WK8                                | WK12                               | Merry                               |
|        | Verificatn                         |                                    |                                    |                                     | Level 2B                            | Course                              |                                     | WPV &                              | Course                              | GD                                 | GD                                 | Christmas                           |
| 4      | AC – 1                             | WPV &                              | PM2                                | WPV &                               | Ends                                | Fees: Due                           | WPV &                               | МТ                                 | Fees:                               | WPV &                              | WPV & MT                           |                                     |
|        |                                    | MT                                 |                                    | МТ                                  | MOD 2B                              | WPV &                               | МТ                                  | SD                                 | Due                                 | МТ                                 |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                     | Level 3                             | МТ                                  |                                     |                                    | WPV &                               |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                     | Enrolmt                             |                                     |                                     |                                    | МТ                                  |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    | 27 <sup>th</sup> –31 <sup>st</sup> |                                     |                                     | 26 <sup>th</sup> – 30 <sup>th</sup> |                                     | 28 <sup>th</sup> - 1 <sup>st</sup> |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    | WK8                                |                                     |                                     | WK5                                 |                                     | WK14                               |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    | WPV &                              |                                     |                                     | WPV & MT                            |                                     | Level 3                            |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
| 5      |                                    |                                    | MT                                 |                                     |                                     | SD                                  |                                     | Ends                               |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    | SD                                 |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     | MOD 3                              |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     | Level 4<br>Enrolmt                 |                                     |                                    |                                    |                                     |
|        | <b>WPV</b> – Work                  |                                    | <b>CD</b> C+                       | aff Dovelogg                        | l<br>nent <b>PM</b> – Pre           | <br>Nodoratio                       |                                     |                                    |                                     | itor Training                      | Craduat                            | tion Deve <b>AC</b> –               |

# 2023 Calendar for School of Science and Technology

Academic Committee Vv – Vava'u Hp – Ha'apai

# FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

The Faculty of Business and Public Administration includes the following Schools;

- 1. The School of Accountancy
- 2. The School of Tourism and Hospitality
- 3. The School of Law Enforcement and Security (Tonga Police College)

## SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTANCY

The School of Accountancy delivers two programs, namely Certificate in Accounting Level 4 and a Diploma in Accounting Level 5.

#### **Program Statements**

#### 1. Certificate in Accounting Level 4

**Program Statement:** This 12 months program of study provides the vocational education and training necessary for school leavers, civil servants and private sector employees to become efficient and effective in the office environment whether in the civil service or in the private sector. It also contributes to a student's repertoire of basic employable office skills needed by employers in the job market. Graduates are ideal candidates for positions such as junior clerk, accounting officer, or any position that provides clerical and bookkeeping functions.

#### 2. Diploma in Accounting Level 5

**Program Statement:** This 2-year program builds upon the Certificate program and provides a sound educational base to facilitate the successful completion of university level studies. This also satisfies the basic requirements for entry into the Tonga Society of Accountants. Graduates are capable of performing the tasks of an accounting officer, assistant accountant, internal auditor, cost accountant and accountant in a managerial role. These are highly sought after skills in the growing expansion of the private sector businesses.

# **Entry Requirements**

Applicants must provide evidence of the following:

- (a) Pacific Senior Secondary Certificate (PSSC)/Tonga Form 6 Certificate (TFSC) with a total of 14 or less in 4 subjects and with a minimum of 4 in English, and 3 in Mathematics, for entry into the first year of the Certificate programme.
- (b) South Pacific Form 7 Certificate (SPFSC) pass (B average or better)/Tonga National Form 7 Certificate (TNFSC) or successful completion of the USP Foundation Course (7 Courses). Applicants who meet these criteria may be granted entry into the first year of the Certificate programme.
- (c) Applicants working in a field (not less than 5 years) relevant to their chosen programme may be granted entry into the first year of the Certificate or Diploma programme pending their assessment on appropriate activities pertaining to their chosen programme.
- (d) Applicants with a Diploma in Education (Secondary) from the TIOE majoring in Accounting may be granted entry into the first year of the Diploma in the Accounting programme
- (e) Applicants with passes in relevant courses from the University of the South Pacific (USP) or similar institutions may be granted cross crediting points. Entry level will depend on results of cross crediting.

# Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions

| Program Name                              | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description  |
|---|----------|-------|--|
|   |          | AC010 | <b>Business Entrepreneur</b><br>Develops the understanding of Entrepreneurship/Managing your Business<br>to acquire competence in the exercise of the occupation and to carry out<br>the functions, tasks and activities of the occupation at the level required for<br>entry into the job market. Integrates an understanding of the specific<br>context of the selected occupation; and provide for job mobility by helping<br>acquire career-management skills.   |
|   |          | AC011 | <b>Business Communication Skills</b><br>Develops writing, reading, listening, speaking, researching, and critical<br>thinking. The topics are designed to provide skills to assist those in the<br>workplace with their assigned tasks and also for those who continue with<br>further studies, they should be able to cope with writing good essays, plan<br>and carry out good researches on projects and assignments, and be able to<br>write good reports and make good presentations.   |
|   | 1        | AC013 | Accounting Principles 1<br>A compulsory course for all students focuses on both trading and service<br>businesses and it covers the accounting cycle from source documents to<br>final reports; and analysis and interpretation. It also provide the student<br>with the knowledge of accounting concepts and conventions. It will also<br>cover the basic structure of accounting Systems of Cash, Payroll and EDP<br>systems.  |
| Certificate in<br>Accounting –<br>Level 4 |          | AC014 | <b>Business Environment</b><br>Introduces the world of work and developing their knowledge and skills to cope and maintain a healthy environment at work. The course covers knowledge of workplace documents such as the Duty Statements and their purpose, the reciprocal nature, rights and responsibilities of employers and employees, and the importance of their cooperation in the workplace. It also covers the function, organisational structure, goals and objectives of both public and private organisations. It covers principles and implementation of equal opportunity and anti-discrimination as they apply to the workplace, and the ongoing changes that can occur in the workplace.   |
|   |          | AC012 | <b>Thinking and Learning Skills</b><br>Introduces creativity and imagining, problem solving, knowledge, critical thinking, accessing and analyzing information, Agility and Adaptability, Handling critics, innovation and exploration and learner autonomy. Through critical analysis of research on higher education as well as reflection upon one's own teaching experience, participants will engage in their own professional development. This course is also designed for individuals with all level of teaching experience who wish to further develop their teaching skills and continue on their studies locally and abroad. While each seminar has its own focus relating to a pertinent topic in higher education, these topics combined form the basis of effective teaching skills recognized as being critical for teaching in lower and higher education. |
|   | 2        | AC022 | <b>Computerized Accounting</b><br>Introduces and uses an integrated computerized software called Elite Two<br>(Version 04) to establish and update the general ledger. It will also<br>introduce and use MYOB (Version 12) an integrated software package to<br>establish and update the account receivable, account payable, and stock<br>ledgers. The MYOB fixed asset register package will also handle all aspects<br>of accounting for fixed assets on computer. The MYOB Payroll   |

|   |  |       | Management coffuers will also be used to show the factures of   |
|---|--|-------|---|
|   |  |       | Management software will also be used to show the features of a computerized payroll package producing accounting data and reports.   |
|   |  |       | Accounting Principles 2   |
|   |  | AC023 | Focuses on both trading and service businesses and it covers the accounting knowledge and skills for subsystem other than cash, their basic structure, processes and the internal controls that are applied to them as well as the role of the internal and external auditor. It looks at various subsystems such as sales, accounts receivable, purchase, accounts payable, non-current assets, and stock. Then it will cover internal and external audit issues including ethics, operational reviews and non-profit organisations. In the section of inventories, physical and perpetual systems are covered along with retail inventory and disclosure requirements according to the  |
|   |  |       | accounting standards.   |
|   |  | AC025 | <b>Financial Accounting Applications</b><br>Designs to cover analysis and interpretation of financial data for<br>management decision-making purposes. It looks at alternative accounting<br>systems adopted by non-profit organisations and businesses that do not<br>maintain double entry records. It also covers accounting for partnerships<br>which includes manner of formation, introduction of a new partner,<br>partnership profit & loss and appropriation, operation and partnership<br>dissolution in contrasted with joint ventures. It looks also into accounting<br>for primary producers (grazing enterprises & agricultural enterprises),<br>consignments, leases and investment registers. Accounting for<br>consignments (books of the consignee and the consignor) at an<br>introductory level. Accounting for leases covers the treatment of both<br>operation and financing leases from the point of view of the lessee, and<br>also disclosure requirements of leases of a company. Investment registers<br>examines the preparation of an investment register where a company has<br>invested in another business. |
|   |  | AC026 | <b>Business Mathematics</b><br>Provides students with the skills (or refreshing of existing skills) in<br>calculation and solving of common commercial problems involving<br>percentages, profit & loss, and taxation, calculating of simple and<br>compound interest, present and future value annuities using both formulas<br>and financial tables. It will also look into plotting and drawing of graphs for<br>costs and income which will be useful for business decision making.   |
|   |  | AC112 | Working and Social Skills<br>Develops students' working and social skills in the market. It will help<br>enhance the working and social skills of students so that they could practice<br>them in the various work places that they take up whether locally or<br>internationally.  |
| Diploma in<br>Accounting – 1<br>Level 5 |  | AC113 | <b>Financial Management Principles</b><br>Provides students with the knowledge and skills of financial and operating<br>budgets and their design. It looks at the budget schedules for a range of<br>organisations and how to prepare flexible budget for service, trading and<br>manufacturing operation and how to prepare performance report. It will<br>also cover financial management, sources of finance, how working capital<br>can improve operations, the financial ratio analysis and its importance or<br>making relevant decision such as allocation of funds to longer-term, or<br>capital, investments through capital budgeting. It will go on to financial<br>planning and controlling where the financial manager must advise on the<br>financial activities that enables the business to achieve its goals and must<br>be able to monitor the results of these financial activities and take<br>appropriate action.  |

|   | AC117 | <b>Business Law</b><br>Develops understanding of the basic Legal Systems and legal framework<br>which are most commonly encountered by people working in a business<br>environment in Tonga and Pacific regions. It includes nature of law,<br>Institutions formulating and enforcing the law, applications of civil law,<br>legal requirements and implications of starting a business and managing of<br>financial transactions, Concept of Principal and Agency law, Contract Law,<br>and consumer law. The purpose, administration, procedures and<br>consequences of bankruptcy law is discussed. The trustee's power to avoid<br>antecedent transactions is analysed. Bankruptcy is contrasted with<br>alternative procedures and a list of advantages and disadvantages of<br>bankruptcy from the perspective of creditors and debtors is discussed. |
|---|-------|---|
|   | AC118 | Management Accounting Principles<br>Covers costing procedures in a range of enterprises, including costs of<br>materials, labour and overhead as well as manufacturing statements,<br>responsibility accounting, direct costing and cost-volume profit analysis.  |
|   | AC119 | <b>Economics for Business</b><br>Develops understanding of how economics affects business on both short<br>and long term basis. It also shows the supply and demand theory for goods<br>and services which is relevant to business because of an understanding of<br>how supply and demand interact and what their determinants are, this<br>information can be used in pricing decision. Elasticity of demand and<br>supply further develops this. This will also focus on macroeconomics<br>concepts such as unemployment, inflation, economic growth and the<br>money supply and how these concepts affect business  |
| 2 | AC122 | Advance Accounting Spreadsheet<br>Introduces students to Microsoft Excel and learning to design, construct,<br>and manipulate a spreadsheet to enter data and use formulas to perform<br>calculations on spreadsheet automatically. The students will also learn<br>about the feature of a well-designed spreadsheet and some advanced<br>spreadsheet techniques, and how to import and export data. It also shows<br>how to print various types of graphs and prepare professional looking<br>report.  |
|   | AC125 | <b>Company Accounting</b><br>Covers various types of company, the legal requirements for formation of<br>company and the conversion of sole trader and partnership to company. It<br>will also concentrate on how to prepare Accounting reports of a company<br>– final accounts, cash flow, and consolidated accounts.   |
|   | AC127 | <b>Taxation Law</b><br>Designs and implements a tax system which would estimate, collect and<br>safeguard the public money and penalize those who evade payment of<br>taxes. It will concentrates on different taxes applied and the law in relation<br>to those types of taxes It includes Pay As You Earn (PAYE) system and the<br>employment declaration showing what happen if an employee does not<br>quote their tax file number on employment declaration form and the<br>employee responsibilities upon receipt of such a form.   |
|   | AC128 | Management Accounting Application<br>Focuses on exploring different costing systems used by industries for<br>various applications. It demonstrates the application of job cost systems for<br>these industries that manufacture products and provide services and also<br>the application of activity based costing for industries that manufacture<br>products or provide services. It also evaluate form factory management<br>techniques namely economic order quantity, recorder point and safety  |

|  | stock; just in time purchasing and production; materials requirement |
|--|--|
|  | planning and quality control.  |

# 2023 Academic Calendar - School Of Accountancy

| January 4 Wednesday  | Work BEGINS   |
|----------------------|---|
| January 11 Wednesday | Advertisement for new applications and returning students         |
| January 12 Thursday  | REGISTRATION for returning students BEGINS                        |
| January 17 Tuesday   | Advertisement for NEW APPLICATIONS                                |
| January 20 Monday    | TNU Launch  |
| January 25 Wednesday | Deadline for registration of returning students                   |
| January 27 Friday    | TNU Open Day  |
| February 1 Wednesday | Deadline for New Applications                                     |
| February 2 Thursday  | INTERVIEW of new students   |
| February 3 Friday    | INTERVIEW of new students continues                               |
| February 6 Monday    | Submit students' list for Approval                                |
| February 7 Tuesday   | Announcement of students' list for Accounting Programmes          |
| February 7 Tuesday   | New Students Registration BEGINS                                  |
| February 8 Wednesday | Contract sign for Lecturers and INDUCTION                         |
| February 9 Thursday  | Orientation and Assembly with the HOD and AHOS                    |
|                      | END of REGISTRATION for New students                              |
| February 13 Monday   | SEMESTER 1 BEGINS   |
| March 10 Friday      | Deadline for Semester 1Tuition Fees                               |
|                      | Deadline for Withdrawal   |
| April 7 Friday       | Good Friday (Holiday)   |
| April 10 Monday      | Easter Monday (Holiday)   |
| April 11 Tuesday     | Semester 1 Mid-Semester break begins (1 week)                     |
| April 14 Tuesday     | Semester 1 Mid-Semester break ENDS                                |
| April 17 Monday      | Lectures Resume for the Second Half of the First Semester         |
| April 25 Tuesday     | ANZAC Day (Holiday)   |
| May 12 Friday        | Final Exam paper due  |
| June 2 Friday        | Lectures End for the Accounting                                   |
| June 5 Friday        | Emancipation Day (Holiday)  |
| June 6 Tuesday       | Study Week for the Accounting and Media Programmes Begin (1 week) |
| June 9 Friday        | End of Study Week for Accounting Programmes                       |
| June 12 Monday       | Accounting Programmes' Final Examinations Begins                  |
| June 23 Friday       | Semester 1 Final Examination for Accounting ENDS SEMESTER 1 ENDS  |
| June 26 Monday       | SEMESTER 1 BREAK BEGINS (3 weeks)                                 |
| June 30 Friday       | Deadline for Tutors Marks   |
| July 3 Monday        | Exam Committee Meeting  |
| July 4 Sunday        | KING'S BIRTHDAY PUBLIIC HOLIDAY                                   |
| July 10 Monday       | Distribution of Students Report for Semester                      |
|                      | Registration for Semester 2 Begins                                |
| July 14 Friday       | Contract signs for Lecturers and INDUCTION                        |
|                      | Registration for Semester 2 ENDS & Semester 1 Break ENDS          |
| July 17 Monday       | SEMESTER 2 COMMENCES  |
| August 11 Friday     | Deadline for Tuition Fees   |
|                      | Deadline for Withdrawal   |
| September 11 Monday  | Semester 2 Mid-Semester Break Begins (1 week)                     |
| September 15 Friday  | Mid Semester Break Ends   |

| September 17 Sunday   | Crown Prince's Birthday (Holiday)                          |
|-----------------------|--|
| September 18 Monday   | Lectures Resume for the Second Half of the second semester |
| October 13 Friday     | Due date for Final Exam Paper                              |
| November 3 Friday     | Lectures End for the Accounting Programmes                 |
| November 6 Monday     | Tonga National Day (Holiday)                               |
| November 7 Tuesday    | Study Week for the Accounting Programme begin (1 week)     |
| November 10 Friday    | Study Week Ends for ACCOUNTING Programmes                  |
| November 13 Monday    | FINAL EXAMINATIONS BEGINS                                  |
| November 22 Friday    | Semester 2 Final Examinations ENDS                         |
| November 24 Friday    | Deadline for Lecturers Marks                               |
| November 27 Monday    | Examination Committee's Meeting                            |
| December 28 Wednesday | Examination Committee's Meeting                            |
| December 4 Monday     | King Tupou I Day (Holiday)                                 |
| December 13 Tuesday   | Graduation Rehearsal                                       |
| December 14 Wednesday | Graduation Ceremony  |

## SCHOOL OF TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY

The School of Tourism and Hospitality offers 9 programs: 4 Diplomas, 2 Certificates and 3 TNQAB National Certificates. The program statements give an indication of the contents of each program.

## **Program Statements**

#### 1. Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Level 5

**Program Statement**: Every candidate's programme of Study for the Level 5 diploma shall comprise seven units – and include 6 compulsory units and one elective Tourism Management unit.

#### 2. Diploma in Business Level 5

**Program Statement**: Every candidate's programme of study for the level 5 diploma shall comprise seven units, including four compulsory units.

## 3. Diploma in Hospitality Operations Level 5

**Program Statement:** Aims to provide a thorough understanding and application of the characteristics of the hospitality industry and introduces the student to the many sectors which form part of it. **This** includes the hotel sector, food and beverage operations, accommodation management, managed services, gaming and other attractions. The course introduces the concepts of sustainability and how these may be applied to each sector of the industry.

## 4. Diploma in Information Technology Level 5

**Program Statement:** Every candidate's programme od study for the level 5 diploma shall comprise eight compulsory units [six at level 5 and two units in level 6 Comp 617 and comp 602]

## 5. National Certificate in Front Office- Level 4

**Program Statement:** Designs for front office executives, front office officers, receptionists, front office managers, and other relevant staff who work at an organization's front office to enhance customer satisfaction **and** experience. The holder of this qualification will be able to supervise services at the front line and confidently demonstrate knowledge in yield management, workplace health and safety requirements as well as, maintenance of interactions between front line staff and customers.

#### 6. National Certificate in Customer Service Level 3

**Program Statement:** Designs for guest relations officers, customer service representatives, receptionists, customer service managers, and other relevant staff who work in the customer service environment to enhance customer satisfaction and experience. Customer service, one of the key areas with significant skills gap identified in a recent case study 1 in Tonga. The success or failure of our tourism and hospitality businesses and destinations depends on service. The realization of "a more progressive Tonga supporting a higher quality of life for all" 2, also begins with enhanced customer satisfaction through effective customer service in all Tongan businesses, offices, departments and ministries.

# 7. National Certificate in Tour Guiding - Level 3

**Program Statement:** Designs for both land and marine tour guides, and for people who are interested in becoming tour guides, to help prepare and deliver guided tours and interpretation of the unique Tongan culture and the physical environment to enhance the overall visitor experience and contribute to business sustainability. Tourism is a rapidly developing industry in Tonga 123, with a growing number of tourists visiting the friendly isles annually. Further, Tonga's tourism industry also **relies** heavily on visitors being highly satisfied from their experiences whereby tour guides play a key role with providing information and direction.

## 8. TNU Certificate in Tourism (Tour Guiding) Level 2

**Program Statement:** Develops the role of individuals who have a defined and limited range of tourism operational skills and basic industry knowledge. They are involved in mainly routine and repetitive tasks and work under direct supervision. Designs for the people of Tonga who are interested to work in many tourism and travel industry sectors and for a diverse range of employers including travel agencies, tour wholesalers, tour operators, accommodation and resorts, **attractions** and heritage sites, and in many tourism industry sectors. Work could be undertaken in an office environment where the planning of tourism and travel products and services takes place, in the field where products are delivered and providing customer service or at a commercial environment where tour guiding activities is taking place or a combination of these.

## 9. TNU Certificate in Tourism - Level 1

**Program Statement:** Develops the role of individuals who participated in a range of routine and predictable tourism work activities. They work under close supervision and are given clear directions to complete tasks. Designs for the people of Tonga who are interested in a range of job roles in the tourism industry in organisation with a Tongan focus. These includes travel and aviation industry, tour operators, accommodation and resorts, operators of a site, cultural event or heritage centre. Individuals may have a specific role in a business or an office environment as a Tongan to share aspects of Tongan culture and local events with visitors in a formal or informal way, and or serve as frontlines in a commercialise environment where customer interaction is taking place or a combination of these.

## **Entry Requirements**

#### For the Diploma Programs in Tourism and Hospitality

Applicants must provide evidence of the following:

- a) Pacific Senior Secondary Certificate (PSSC)/Tonga Form 6 Certificate (TFSC) with a total of 14 or less in 4 subjects and with a minimum of 4 in English, and 3 in
- b) Mathematics, for entry into the Diploma in Information Technology Level 5.
- c) South Pacific Form 7 Certificate (SPFSC) pass (B average or better)/Tonga National
- d) Form 7 Certificate (TNFSC) or successful completion certificate in Tourism & amp; Hospitality Studies.

Applicants who meet these criteria may be granted entry into the first year of the Diploma programme.

- a) Applicants working in a field (not less than 5 years) relevant to their chosen programme may be granted entry into the first year of the Certificate or Diploma programme pending their assessment on appropriate activities pertaining to their chosen programme.
- Applicants with a Diploma in Education (Secondary) from the TIOE taking Information Technology or Tourism Studies as their major may be granted entry into the Diploma in the Tourism Management or Diploma in Information Technology programme
- c) Applicants with passes in relevant courses from the University of the South Pacific (USP) or similar institutions may be granted cross crediting points. Entry level will depend on results of cross crediting.

#### For the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Level 1

- a) Must be a citizen of Tonga.
- b) Completed Certificate in Tourism Level 1 or;
- c) Completed Year 11 or Form 5 with 50% in English and Tongan studies with sound local knowledge or;
- d) Attempted secondary education with at least two years' work experience in a field related to Tourism and Hospitality

- e) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for mature students and current employees who have:
  - Completed secondary education with five or more years of experience in a related field to Tourism and Hospitality.
  - Completed Primary education with at least fifteen years of experience in a related field plus a strong interest to pursue Tourism studies.

The RPL process considers relevant skills, knowledge and experience gained through a combination of:

- Work experience (paid job)
- Life experience (non-paid job/ community involvement)
- Previous informal and/ or formal training
- f) Students must provide evidence of their skills, experience, and /or studies.
- g) Must be age 17 by the beginning of the semester or older.
- h) Eligible candidates from diverse backgrounds include persons living with a disability.

## For the Certificate in Tourism (Customer Service) Level 2 & Certificate in Tourism (Tour Guiding) Level 2

- a) Completed Certificate in Tourism Level 1
- b) Completed Year 11 or Form 5 with 50% in English and Tongan studies with sound local knowledge.
- c) Attempted secondary education with at least two years of work experience in a field related to Tourism and Hospitality.
- d) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) for mature students and current employees who have:
  - Completed secondary education with at least five years of experience in a related field to Tourism and Hospitality.
  - Completed Primary education with at least fifteen years of experience in a related field plus a strong interest to pursue Tourism studies.

The RPL process considers all relevant skills, knowledge, and experience developed through a combination of:

- Work experience (paid job)
- Life experience (non-paid job/ community involvement)
- Previous informal and/ or formal training.
- e) Students must provide evidence of their skills, experience, and/or studies.
- f) Must be age 17 by the beginning of the semester or older.
- g) Eligible candidates from diverse backgrounds include persons living with a disability.

| Program Name            | Semester | Code   | Course Name and Description  |
|-------------------------|----------|--------|--|
| Diploma in<br>Tourism   | 1        | ST1508 | <b>Principles of Tourism</b><br>Introduces the fundamentals and basic processes within the<br>international tourism industry its meaning development<br>components and dynamics. Students will have an opportunity to<br>develop an understanding of tourism consumer behavior, tourism<br>activities. Examines the regulatory framework of the tourism<br>industry. |
| Management -<br>Level 5 |          | ST1507 | <b>English Study Writing</b><br>Students have the opportunity to develop skills in academic reading<br>and writing. Equips students with the appropriate knowledge and<br>Skills required for types of academic writing they will encounter in<br>degree levels courses.   |
|                         | 2        | ST1501 | Accounting Principles  |

# Programs, Courses and Course Descriptions

| Introduces students to the fundamental aspects of<br>accounting and deals with presentation and interpre<br>financial information within the context of making<br>decisions   |   |
|---|---|
|   | etation of  |
| ST1503       Marketing Principles         Introduces basic marketing principles and concepts to students will have the opportunities to apply this under arising in their marketing careers. Provides the understanding for further development of and practice in of both domestic and international marketing.  | erstanding<br>derpinning  |
| Tourism in Pacific Island StatesExplores the introduction of tourism and its developmentST1509Pacific tourism operating environment. A number of Pacase studies are employed to assist students in evaluati<br>deliver a high-quality visitor experience.   | cific Island  |
| Management Principles           Explores the four functions of management, their th           ST1502         practical implementation within an organization.           analytical techniques and contemporary events record         practical applications in assessment and workplace attack  | Examines<br>quired for  |
| 3<br>ST1506<br>ST1506<br>Business Economics for Tourism Industry<br>Introduces the fundamental principles of economics. If<br>provide opportunities for the students to apply th<br>economics in business decision making as well as the role<br>everyday life and government policy making. Apply<br>examples to economic models.  | e role of it plays in   |
| Program Name Semester Code Course Name and Description  |   |
| ST1507         English Study Writing           Develops skills in academic reading and writing. Equips           with the appropriate knowledge and Skills required fo           academic writing they will encounter in degree levels courses  | or types of   |
| Image: Still state         Business Communication           Provides a theoretical framework and particular experiments         Provides a theoretical framework and particular experiments           Still state         Still state         Still state           Still state         Still state         S | ience as a<br>business<br>unities to  |
| Accounting Principles           Introduces students to the fundamental aspects of accounting and deals with presentation and interpreting information within the context of making  | etation of  |
| Business - Level 5 decisions  |   |
| Business - Level 5  | ovides the<br>nt of and   |
| Business - Level 5       decisions         2       ST1503       Marketing Principles<br>Introduces basic marketing principles and concepts to<br>understanding arising in their marketing careers. Pro-<br>underpinning understanding for further development   | ovides the<br>nt of and<br>marketing.<br>urrent and<br>heir daily<br>context of |

|   |          |                  | Explores the four functions of management, their theory and<br>practical implementation within an organization. Examines<br>analytical techniques and contemporary events required for  |
|---|----------|------------------|---|
|   |          |                  | practical applications in assessment and workplace attachment.  |
|   |          | ST1506           | <b>Business Economics for Tourism Industry</b><br>Introduces the fundamental principles of economics. Designs to<br>provide opportunities for the students to apply the role of<br>economics in business decision making as well as the role it plays in<br>everyday life and government policy making. Apply relevant<br>examples to economic models.  |
| Program Name  | Semester | Code             | Course Name and Description   |
|   |          |                  | Business Communication  |
|   |          | ST1504           | Designs to provide a theoretical framework and practical experience as a basis for improving communication skills in the business environment.  |
|   | 1        | ST1510           | Principles of Hospitality Management<br>Introduces students to the hospitality industry, both globally and<br>within New Zealand. The course provides a thorough<br>understanding of the characteristics of the hospitality industry and<br>introduces the student to the many sectors which form part of it.<br>This includes the hotel sector, food and beverage operations,<br>accommodation management, managed services, gaming and other<br>attractions. The course introduces the concepts of sustainability<br>and how these may be applied to each sector of the industry. |
|   |          | ST1513           | Accounting and finance for Hospitality Industry<br>Examines selected issues in financial reporting and accounting from<br>both theoretical and practical application perspectives, including<br>current developments in financial reporting in New Zealand and<br>overseas.   |
| Diploma in<br>Hospitality<br>Operation - Level<br>5 | 2        | ST1511           | <b>Food Production Operations</b><br>Provides students with an introductory knowledge to Food<br>Production Operations in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands. The<br>course introduces the processes and practices involved in<br>preparation and production of food in a commercial operation. The<br>course will introduce food safety, safe working practices and<br>personal food hygiene. There is an emphasis on menu planning,<br>food costing and budgeting for a variety of food production<br>operations.  |
|   |          | ST1512           | Food and Beverage Service Operations<br>Provides students with the knowledge and skills required to serve<br>food and beverages within commercial operations. It will focus on<br>understanding components of the meal experience in particular the<br>food and beverage menu, customer service and the expectations of<br>different customers. Learners will develop an understanding of the<br>styles of food served in different types of food and beverage<br>operations and develop skills to design and produce menus.  |
|   | 3        | ST1514<br>ST1515 | Business EnvironmentIntroduces Business and business Environment to the students<br>enrolled in the IT programming. Introduces the internal and<br>external business organisations, explore all the issues which are<br>critical to understanding the business environment and learn how<br>these impacts on organisations of all types and sizes.Tourism and Hospitality Business Information Systems  |

|          |        | Designs to enable the student to understand the management   |
|----------|--------|--|
|          |        | practices of the front office and its interrelationship with other   |
|          |        | departments in an accommodation establishment.   |
|          |        | Business Communication   |
|          | ST1504 | Designs to provide a theoretical framework and particular  |
|          |        | experience as a basis for improving communication skills in the  |
|          |        | business environment.  |
| Semester | Code   | Course Name and Description  |
|          | ST1505 | <b>Fundamentals of Information Technology</b><br>Develops a basic understanding of computer concepts and the<br>components of information Technology system including system<br>software application software installation and testing software<br>through practical tasks and workplace Attachment. Demonstrate IS<br>Security threats and ways to protect prevent and mitigate potential<br>threats. Lays a solid foundation for further studies in the Bachelor<br>in Information Technology programme. |
|          |        | Fundamentals of Computer Networking  |
| 1        | ST1520 | Introduces students to the concepts of basic networking technology<br>networking monitoring availability and security. Students will have<br>the opportunities to demonstrate the OSI Model the functionalities<br>and protocols involve in each layer through practical tasks.  |
|          |        | Essentials of Mathematics and Statistics   |
|          | ST1517 | Equips students with application of Mathematical knowledge and skills relevant to their interests and produce a foundation for modules in subsequent years of study. It consists two components a field common to IT and IB. This is an elective course.   |
|          |        | Fundamentals of Computer Database  |
|          | ST1519 | Introduces the concepts and fundamental database systems [DB]<br>and database management systems DBMS through [MS SQL]<br>Server. Apply skills with some basic elements of database design<br>and implementation includes data modelling logical and physical<br>database design and structured query language [SQL]   |
|          |        | Fundamentals of Computer Programming   |
| 2        | ST1516 | Introduces the fundamental principles of computing logic and the development of problem solving skills using structured programming techniques. Acquire basic competency in the chosen programming language and will apply this language to simple tasks using good programming techniques. Required for problem solving using given tools steps and strategies problem  |
|          |        | Business Environment   |
|          | ST1514 | Introduces Business and business Environment to the students<br>enrolled in the IT programming. The students have the<br>opportunities to understand today's business environment<br>[national and International at the basic level, the internal and<br>external business organisations, explore all the issues which are<br>critical to understanding the business environment and learn how<br>these impacts on organisations of all types and sizes.   |
|          |        | ST1505 1 ST1520 ST1517 ST1519 2 ST1516   |

|   |          |        | Computer System Testing   |
|---|----------|--------|---|
|   |          |        | Computer System Testing   |
|   | 3        | ST1521 | Applies IT process of internal control governance and risk management. Critically evaluate existing network services and                |
|   | 3        | 511521 |   |
|   |          |        | processes. Makes well-informed and justify recommendations for their improvement.   |
|   |          |        | Requirements Modelling  |
|   |          |        | Develops the fundamental steps to establish requirements by   |
|   |          |        | building business analysis skills strategies and techniques. Apply the  |
|   |          |        | necessary skills to study information system impacts on an  |
|   |          | ST1522 | organization with the advanced techniques and processes for   |
|   |          |        | eliciting modelling and documenting requirements in context of  |
|   |          |        | business and Information system scenarios through assessment and  |
|   |          |        | workplace Attachment.   |
| Program Name  | Semester | Code   | Course Name and Description   |
| National  |          |        | Front Office Operations   |
|   |          |        | Designs for people in a supervisory or junior management role in  |
|   | 2 (only) | ST041  | the front office of an organization. At the end of this unit, students  |
|   |          |        | will be able to plan and oversee the services in a front office   |
|   |          |        | operation in any organization, commercial or otherwise.   |
|   |          | ST042  | Knowledge in Yield Management   |
|   |          |        | Develops and demonstrates knowledge in yield management.  |
|   |          |        | Managing Workplace Security and Health and Safety   |
|   |          |        | Develops a set of competencies for people who hold supervisory or   |
| National<br>Certificate in<br>Front Office-<br>Level 4<br>National<br>Certificate in<br>Front Office-<br>Level 4<br>National<br>Certificate in<br>Customer Service<br>Level 3 |          | ST043  | managerial roles in the front office of an organization. At the end of  |
|   |          |        | this unit, students will be able to manage and oversee the security<br>and health and safety of an organization (property, workers, and |
|   |          |        | customers).   |
| National  |          |        | Monitor and Maintain Interactions   |
|   |          |        | Develops a set of competencies for people working in a service  |
|   |          | ST044  | delivery role. At the end of this unit, students will be able to monitor  |
|   | 2 (only) |        | and maintain interactions to ensure service delivery outcomes are   |
|   | 1 (only) |        | met.  |
|   |          |        | Interpersonal communication   |
|   |          |        | Designs for people entering, or employed in, the service sector who   |
|   |          | ST031  | wish to build their customer service skills. People credited with this  |
|   |          | 0.001  | unit standard are able to: describe customer service in both English  |
|   |          |        | and Tongan; provide customer service; respond to a customer   |
|   |          |        | complaint and be knowledgeable of health and safety requirement.  |
|   |          |        | Tonga as a tourist destination  |
|   |          | ST032  | Develops and demonstrates knowledge of Tonga as a tourist destination and identify and describe Tongan man-made and                     |
|   |          |        | natural tourism attractions and products.   |
|   |          |        | Visitor Statistics in Tourism and Hospitality   |
| National  |          |        | Conducts an evaluation of a wide range of statistically based   |
|   |          | ST033  | tourism and hospitality reports and apply knowledge to maximise   |
| Customer Service  |          |        | hospitality sales and service opportunities.  |
|   |          |        | Electronic Reservations   |
|   | 1 (only) |        | Applies and uses computerised reservation system in accordance  |
| Certificate in  | 1 (only) | 67004  | with customer requirements, and travel industry workplaces  |
| Tour Guiding -  |          | ST034  | policies and procedures. Related documentation is prepared in   |
| -   |          |        | accordance with customer requirements through assessment in   |
|   |          |        | travel industry workplace policies and procedures.  |
|   |          | ST035  | Plan and deliver and guided interpretation  |

|  |   | ST036<br>ST037 | Presents a review a prepared interpretation plan in preparation for<br>a tour; plan the delivery of guided interpretation during a tour;<br>prepare visitors for a tour; deliver guided interpretation during a<br>tour; manage a tour in a professional manner; facilitate visitors' use<br>of an attraction, service, and/or facility on a tour; conclude a tour;<br>gather feedback from interpretive activities and use such feedback<br>to review and improve interpretation plan.<br><b>Tongan Culture and Heritage</b><br>Prepares a guided interpretation applying knowledge of cultural,<br>factual characteristics and attributes relevant to visitors.<br><b>Health and safety in tourism and hospitality</b><br>Identifies legal responsibilities of tourism and hospitality business<br>operators in relation to health and safety; demonstrate knowledge<br>of critical incident management; carry out health and safety roles |
|--|---|----------------|--|
|  |   |                | <ul> <li>and responsibilities in a tourism and hospitality workplace; and select safe routes for clients.</li> <li>Participate in environmentally sustainable practices</li> <li>Introduces the concept of sustainable work practices, the principles of sustainability, and its knowledge bases. Learn its application in</li> </ul>  |
|  |   | ST020          | classroom teaching and practice in a simulated industry<br>environment to support sustainable work practices, measure<br>sustainable work practices, and seek opportunities to improve<br>workplace practices.<br>Sell products and services   |
| National<br>Certificate in<br>Tour Guiding -<br>Level 3<br>TNU<br>Certificate in<br>Tourism<br>(Customer | 2 | ST021          | Gains an understanding of the principles of providing quality<br>customer service to sell products and services to retail customers.<br>Determine customer needs, match products and services to their<br>needs, and facilitate a sale. Acquire skills in problem-solving and use<br>communication skills to demonstrate excellence in industry<br>standards. Learn its application in classroom teaching and practice<br>in a simulated industry environment to establish customer needs,<br>and provide advice on products and services. Select and use<br>appropriate techniques to close sales and provide any required<br>after-sales service according to organisational procedures.   |
| Service) Level 2   |   | ST022          | <b>Book supplier products and services</b><br>Develops students' understanding and know-how to administer<br>customer bookings for products and services. Identify customer<br>booking requirements. Administer all bookings through to<br>finalization. Learn its application in classroom teaching and practice<br>in a simulated industry environment to interpret existing or create<br>new records of customer booking requirements. Select suppliers<br>according to negotiated arrangements to maximize the profitability<br>of the sale. Use the appropriate method to request products and<br>services from suppliers. Update and finalise bookings.  |
|  |   | ST023          | <b>Process reservations</b><br>Develops students' understanding and know how to process<br>reservations manually and using reservation electronic software.<br>Learn its application in classroom teaching and practice in a<br>simulated industry environment to receive reservation requests,<br>and process and record details of reservations. Update reservations<br>and advise others of reservation details.  |
|  |   | ST020          | <b>Participate in environmentally sustainable practices</b><br>Introduces the concept of sustainable work practices, the principles<br>of sustainability, and its knowledge bases. Learn its application in  |

|   |          |       | classroom teaching and practice in a simulated industry<br>environment to support sustainable work practices, measure<br>sustainable work practices, and seek opportunities to improve<br>workplace practices.  |
|---|----------|-------|---|
| Program Name                                | Semester | Code  | Course Name and Description   |
|   |          | ST024 | Access and interpret product information<br>Accesses product information on tourism, travel, hospitality, or<br>events products to fulfil sales or operational needs. Learn its<br>application in classroom teaching and practice in a simulated<br>industry environment to identify sources of information and to<br>interpret specific details of the products and the ability and<br>knowledge of how to find the needed information, and to interpret<br>information; that is, to understand what you have found and be able<br>to explain it to the client.  |
| TNU<br>Certificate in<br>Tourism            | 2        | ST025 | <b>Prepare and present tour commentaries</b><br>Builds on students' existing knowledge and skills to construct<br>commentaries and/ or activities to deliver to a group using group<br>communication and presentation techniques. Learn its application<br>in classroom teaching and practice in a simulated industry<br>environment to use effective interpretation and presentation<br>techniques to ensure visitor participation and enjoyment in tours or<br>activities. Prepare commentaries or activities for presentation to<br>visitors. Present commentaries or activities to visitors. Interact with<br>visitors. |
| (Tour Guiding)<br>Level 2                   |          | ST026 | Lead tour groups<br>Develops students' understanding of guiding requirements, and<br>specific skills vital in managing group members and managing a tour<br>itinerary, and leading tour groups. Learn its application in classroom<br>teaching and practice in a simulated industry environment, and/or<br>a commercial environment where tour guide activities are<br>conducted to provide students with an understanding of the<br>principles and practices of planning, operating, guiding, and<br>managing a tour.  |
|   |          | ST010 | Participate in work-safe practices<br>Introduces the concepts, code of ethical principles, and standards<br>to be able to work safely in the workplace. Learn its application in<br>classroom teaching and practice in a simulated industry<br>environment to follow required work safety practices, understand<br>& report workplace hazards and incidents, interpret workplace<br>safety signs, follow safety procedures, and know how to respond to<br>emergency situations, and complete basic reports about hazards<br>according to workplace procedures.  |
| TNU<br>Certificate in<br>Tourism<br>Level 1 | 1        | ST011 | Show social and cultural sensitivity<br>Develop students' understanding to be socially aware when serving<br>customers and working effectively with others. Learn its<br>application in classroom teaching and practice in a simulated<br>industry environment to communicate with people from a range of<br>social and cultural groups with respect and sensitivity, and<br>understand workplace anti-discrimination policies. Discuss cross-<br>cultural misunderstandings and difficulties with others at the<br>workplace. Identify possible strategies to resolve them.  |
|   |          | ST012 | Interact with customers<br>Practices greeting and serving customers, responding to basic<br>service inquiries, and able to handle basic customer problems.  |

|       | Learn its application in classroom teaching and practice in a<br>simulated industry environment to Interpret workplace procedure<br>documents, recognise customer problems and resolve issues. Use<br>active listening skills, and ask questions related to determining<br>customer needs. Discuss customer problems with colleagues and<br>supervisors in a professional manner. Recognise delays in customer  |
|-------|---|
| ST013 | service and resolve to customer satisfaction.<br><b>Source and use information on tourism and travel industry</b><br>Demonstrates ability to source and interpret information on the<br>tourism and travel industry. Learn its application in classroom<br>teaching and practice in a simulated industry environment to use<br>online information systems to access tourism and travel industry<br>information. Engages in sourcing and updating current and<br>emerging information. Prepare notes, and summarise record<br>information in basic documents and travel industry practices and<br>products. Research, sort and use tourism and travel industry<br>information. |
| ST014 | <b>Provide visitor information</b><br>Accesses general information on facilities, products, and services<br>available in the local area and provide information to visitors. Learn<br>its application in classroom teaching and practice in a simulated<br>industry environment to record simple notes and basic information<br>on local facilities, products, and services. Listen and respond to a<br>range of visitor requests, asking questions to clarify and confirm.<br>Review own knowledge of information required to assist visitors<br>and participate in activities that continuously update information.   |
| ST015 | <b>Provide briefing or scripted commentary</b><br>Presents information and/ or commentary to a group of people where oral communication is required. Learn its application in classroom teaching and practice in a simulated industry environment to interpret information scripts. Presents cohesive and audible group presentations. Interact positively with others. Identify and respond to needs to adjust the presentation. Use technology for briefing and commentary. Address safety issues and not exceed the safe number of participants in a given location.   |

|           |       | +            | -       |        | +      | -       |       |      |         |               |       |        |         |          |        |         | -                  |     |     |        |       |         |            |        |         | ninist<br>nage |       |       |        |         |       |       |        |         |       |   |        | +-   |     | +  | +    |    | +   |   |
|-----------|-------|--------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|-------|------|---------|---------------|-------|--------|---------|----------|--------|---------|--------------------|-----|-----|--------|-------|---------|------------|--------|---------|----------------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|---|--------|------|-----|----|------|----|-----|---|
|           |       |              |         | _      | _      | _       |       |      |         |               |       |        |         |          |        | 30      |                    |     |     |        |       |         | 100        |        |         | 1              | nen   | Ľ     |        |         |       |       |        |         |       |   |        | -    | _   | -  | _    | -  | +   | - |
|           |       |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         |               |       |        |         |          |        |         |                    | Ac  | ade | emic   | Cal   | enc     | lar '      | /eai   | r - 2   | 023            |       |       |        |         |       |       |        |         |       |   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
|           |       |              |         |        | -      | -       |       |      |         | 1             | CEF   | TIE    |         | vel 1    | 83.    | SEM     | ESTE               | R 1 |     |        |       |         |            |        |         | CERT           | IFICA | TEL   | vel 2  | 84-     | SEN   | AEST  | FR 1   |         |       |   |        |      | -   | -  |      | -  | +   |   |
|           |       |              | JAN     |        | F      | EB      |       |      | MA      | R             |       |        | APR     |          |        | M       | Concernance in the |     |     | JUL    |       | 1       |            | IUL    |         | CERT           | AUG   |       | T      | 100.000 | SEP   |       | T      |         | OCT.  |   | -      |      | NOV | -  | T    | -  | DEC | - |
| Year Cale | ndar  |              |         |        | 0.1    | 0.2     | 0.3   | 1    | -       | 3             | 4     | 5      | 6 7     | 8        | 9      | 10      | 11                 | 12  | 13  | 14     | 15 1  | 6 1     | 7 18       | -      | 20      | 21 2           | 2 23  | 24    | 25     | 26      | 27    | 28    | 29     | 3       | 3     | 1 3   | 2 33   | 34   | _   | 36 | 5 37 | T  | T   | T |
| Delivery  | Weeks |              |         |        | 0      | 0       | 0     | 1    | 2       | 3             | 4     | 5      | 6 7     | 8        | 9      | 10      | 11                 | 12  | 13  | 14     | 15    |         | 1          | 2      | 3       | 4 5            | 6 6   | 7     | 8      | 9       | 10    | 11    | 12     | 2 1     | 3 14  | 1   | 5      | T    |     |    |      |    |     | T |
|           |       | 1            |         |        |        |         |       | ST01 | .0      |               |       |        |         |          |        |         |                    |     |     |        |       |         | STO        | 20     |         |                | -     |       |        |         |       | P     |        | т       |       |   |        |      |     |    | T    | 1  | 1   | T |
|           |       |              |         |        | 1      |         |       |      |         |               | 5     | ST011  |         | 1        |        |         |                    |     |     | w      |       | м       |            |        |         | ST021          |       |       |        |         | 1     | r -   |        | т       |       |   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
| С         | L.    |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         |               | 9     | ST012  |         | 1        |        |         |                    |     |     | O<br>R |       | I       |            |        |         | 1              | ST    | 322   |        |         |       | a     |        | A       |       | 1.1   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
| e         | 1     |              |         |        |        |         |       | Î    |         |               |       |        | T013    |          |        |         |                    |     |     | ĸ      |       | D       |            |        |         |                |       | STO   | )23    |         |       | С     | °<br>I | H       |       | _   |        | 1    |     |    |      |    |     | T |
| r         | 8     |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         |               |       |        | T014    |          |        |         |                    |     |     | P      |       | s       | STO        | 20     |         | ST024          |       |       |        |         |       | t     |        | IN<br>E |       |   |        |      | ┶   |    | ┶    | ┶  |     | ┶ |
| t         |       |              |         |        |        |         |       |      | _       | $\rightarrow$ |       |        |         |          |        | ST01    | 5                  |     |     | A      |       | E       |            |        |         |                | ST    | )25   |        |         |       | i     |        | N       |       |   |        | +    | +   |    | +    | +  | 4   |   |
|           | 2     | $\square$    |         |        |        |         |       |      |         | _             | _     | _      |         |          |        |         |                    |     |     | C      |       | M<br>E  |            |        |         |                |       | ST    | 26     |         |       | C     |        | Т       |       | - т   |        | ╇    | +   |    | +    | +  | +   |   |
| ż         |       | $\mathbf{H}$ |         | _      | +      | -       |       |      |         | _             |       | _      | -       |          |        |         |                    |     |     | E.     |       | S       | 1000       | -      |         |                |       |       |        |         |       |       |        |         |       | E   |        | ╇    | ╇   | +  | ╇    | ╇  | ╄   |   |
| f         | L     |              |         |        | _      |         |       |      | ST031   |               |       |        | _       |          |        |         |                    |     |     | А      |       | т       | STO        | 41     |         |                |       |       |        |         |       |       |        |         |       | R   |        | ╇    | +   | _  | ╇    | +  | ╇   | ╇ |
| i         | 1.11  |              |         |        | +      | _       | _     | _    |         |               | ST032 |        |         | -        |        |         |                    |     |     | т      |       | E       |            |        | _       | ST042          |       |       | -      | -       | _     | -     | _      | _       | _     | -   |        | +-   | +   | _  | ╇    | ╇  | +-  | ╇ |
| c         | 3     |              |         |        | +      |         |       | _    |         | _             | _     |        | T033    |          |        |         | _                  |     |     | A      |       | к       |            | -      |         |                | ST    | )43   | -      | 0.000   |       | -     | -      | +       | +     | - B   |        | ╋    | +   | -  | ╇    | +  | ╇   |   |
| a         |       |              |         | _      | +      |         | -     |      |         | -             | -     | -      |         | STO      | 54     | -       |                    |     |     | C<br>H |       | в       |            |        |         |                |       | -     | -      | STO     | 44    | -     | -      | +       | +-    | R   |        | ┿    | ╋   | +  | ╋    | ╋  | ╋   |   |
| +         | &     |              |         | _      | +      |         | -     |      | ST032   | +             | -     | -      | -       |          |        |         |                    | -   |     | M      |       | R       | -          | -      |         |                | -     | -     | +      | -       | -     | +-    | -      | +       | +-    |   |        | ┿    | +-  | +- | ┿    | +- | +-  | ╋ |
| •         |       |              |         |        | +      |         |       |      | 51052   | _             | ST035 |        |         |          |        |         |                    |     |     | EN     |       | A       |            | +      |         |                | -     | -     | +      | -       | -     | +-    | -      | -       | +-    | - <sup>2</sup>  |        | +-   | +-  | +  | ╋    | +- |     |   |
| e         | 4     |              |         |        | +      |         |       |      | -       | Ť             | 105   |        | T036    |          |        |         |                    |     |     | T      |       | к       |            | +      |         |                | -     | -     | +      | -       |       | +     | -      | +       | +     |   |        | +-   | +   | +  | +    | +  | +   | ╈ |
|           |       |              |         |        | +      |         |       |      |         |               |       |        | 10.50   | STO      | 17     |         |                    |     |     |        |       |         |            | +      |         |                |       |       | +      | -       |       | +     | -      | +       | +     | -   |        | +    | +   | +  | +    | +  | +-  | + |
|           |       |              |         |        |        |         |       | 1    | 2       | 3             | 4     | 5      | 6 7     | 8        | -      | 10      | 11                 | 12  | 13  | 1      | 1     | 2       | 3          | 4      | 5       | 6              | 7 8   | 9     | 10     | 11      | 12    | 13    | 1/     | 1 1     | 5 10  | ;   | -      |      | -   |    | 1    | -  | -   | + |
|           |       |              |         |        | -      |         |       |      | 507 - L |               |       | -      |         |          |        | 10      | 11                 | TE  | 15  |        |       | _       | 1508       | _      | _       |                | -     | -     | 10     |         | 1     | 15    | -      |         | 11    |   | -      | +    | +   | +  | +    | +  | -   | + |
|           |       |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         | Ť             |       | ST150  | 1 - DT  | / DB     |        |         |                    | -   |     | м      |       |         | T          | T      |         | ST1506         | DT    | 1/DB  |        |         |       | -     |        | U       |       | S       S | +      |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
|           |       |              |         |        |        |         |       | 1    |         |               |       | T      |         | Í        | ST15   | 02 - C  | ) MITC             | DB  |     | i<br>d |       |         |            |        |         |                | T     | Ť     |        | 509 -   | DTIV  | 1     |        | 5       |       | E   |        | T    | 1   |    | 1    |    | 1   | T |
| D         | E     |              |         |        | 1      |         |       |      |         |               | 9     | ST150  | 3 - DTI | /DB      |        |         |                    |     |     |        |       | ST      | 1504 - DB/ |        | оно/    | DIT            |       |       |        |         |       |       |        | T       |       |   |        | T    |     |    |      |    |     | T |
| P         | v     |              |         |        |        |         |       | ST1  | 510-D   | но            |       |        |         |          |        |         |                    |     |     | 5      |       |         |            |        |         | SI             | 1505  | - DB  |        |         | 1     |       |        | Ŷ       |       |   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     | T |
| i.        | E     |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         |               | -     | ST151  | 3 - DHC |          |        |         | 4                  | į   |     | m      |       |         |            |        |         |                |       |       |        |         |       |       |        | ۵       |       | Ţ   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
| 0         | L     |              |         |        |        |         |       |      |         |               |       |        |         |          | ST15   | i14 - E | оно/               | DIT |     |        |       | ST      | 1511       | DHO    |         | 1              |       |       |        |         |       |       |        | т       |       | R   |        |      |     |    |      |    |     |   |
| м         |       |              |         |        |        |         |       |      | 515 - C |               |       |        |         |          |        |         |                    | -   |     |        |       | 1       |            |        |         | 51             | 1512  | - DHO | )      |         |       |       |        | T       |       |   |        |      | _   |    | 1    | -  |     | ⊥ |
| A         | 5     | 1            |         |        |        |         |       | ST15 | 516 - 0 | лт            |       |        |         |          | 1      |         |                    |     |     | 8      |       | ST      | 1518       | DIT    |         |                |       |       |        |         |       |       |        | C       |       | B<br>R  |        |      | +   |    | 1    | —  |     | ╇ |
|           | 0000  |              |         |        |        | _       |       |      | _       | _             |       | ST151  | 9 - DIT |          |        |         |                    |     |     | r      |       | -       | _          | -      |         | ST1521         | - DIT |       | -      |         | 1     | -     | -      | H       |       | E   | F      | +    | +   | -  | +    | +  | +   | + |
|           |       |              |         | _      | -      | _       |       |      | _       | -             | _     | _      | -       |          | ST15   | 20 - C  | Л                  | _   |     | k      |       | -       |            | 1      |         |                | _     | _     | ST1    | 522-    | ЛТ    | -     |        | E       |       | A   | F      | +    | +   | -  | +    | +  | +   | + |
|           |       | -            |         | _      | -      | _       |       |      |         | _             | _     | _      | -       |          |        |         |                    |     |     | e      |       | ST      | 1518       | DIT    |         |                | _     | -     | -      | _       | _     | -     |        | N       |       | l î   |        | +    | -   | -  | +    | +  | _   | + |
|           |       |              |         | _      | _      | _       |       |      |         |               |       |        |         |          |        |         |                    |     |     |        |       | 4       | _          | 1      |         |                |       |       |        |         |       | 1     |        | Т       |       |   | _      | 1    | ╇   | _  | ┶    | —  | ┶   | ╇ |
|           |       |              |         | -      | -      | -       |       | _    | 1       | -             | DIP   | LOM    | ALEVE   | 5 - SE   | VIEST  | ERI     |                    | _   | _   |        | -     | 1       | T          | 1      | 1       | DIPLO          | DMA L | EVEL  | 5 - SE | MEST    | ER 2  | -     |        | 1       | T     | -1  | -      | -    | -   | -  |      | -  | +-  | + |
| NEVE      |       | DTRA         |         | INTOU  | IDICA. |         | CCA.  | CNIT | -       | -             |       | ND /   |         | A 101/21 | ICINIT | ee.     |                    |     | -   | DUC    | DIDIC |         | uucc       | DITA   |         |                | ICAIT | -     | -      | 017     | - D/2 | 21.01 |        |         | 0.447 |   | TECHN  |      | CV  | -  |      | +  | +   | + |
| KEYS      |       | DIM =        | DIPLOMA | IN IOU | RISIM  | INFAIN! | NIJOF |      |         |               |       | UB = L | IPLOM   | A IN B   | JOINE  | 35      |                    |     |     | DHO =  | UIFLC | I AIVIN | V HUS      | PITALI | I Y IVI | ANAGEN         | IENI  |       |        | DI      | = DIF | -LON  | MIN    | INFU    | RIVIA | NON   | ICCHIN | NOLO | GY  | _  |      |    |     |   |

# 2023 Calendar for School of Tourism and Hospitality